

5 Multimedia PC Audio Programs under \$150

# Electronic Musician

June 1993

## PERSONAL RECORDING STUDIOS

EM Guide to Cassette Multitracks

**Audio Adventurelands**

High-Tech Sound in  
Theme Parks

**Modulated Madness**

Mixing with Pitch Shifters

U. S. \$3.



\*\*\*\*\*5-DIGIT 12065  
EM FOGANC0000CT94 399 DIR  
CHARLES B FOGAN  
2 HERITAGE ALINE  
CLIFTON PARK NY 12065

0 09128 47104 4

WRN





# The ADAT Group

**T**echnology is changing the music industry day by day. But, change without focus and compatibility delivers only chaos. Where should you turn?

The ADAT Group. Composed of a diverse group of manufacturers who have delivered extraordinarily focused products to the music industry, their products are successful because they shape technology into an extension of your creative personality.

Now, as members of the ADAT Developer's Program, they all agree on one thing: the technology of ADAT.

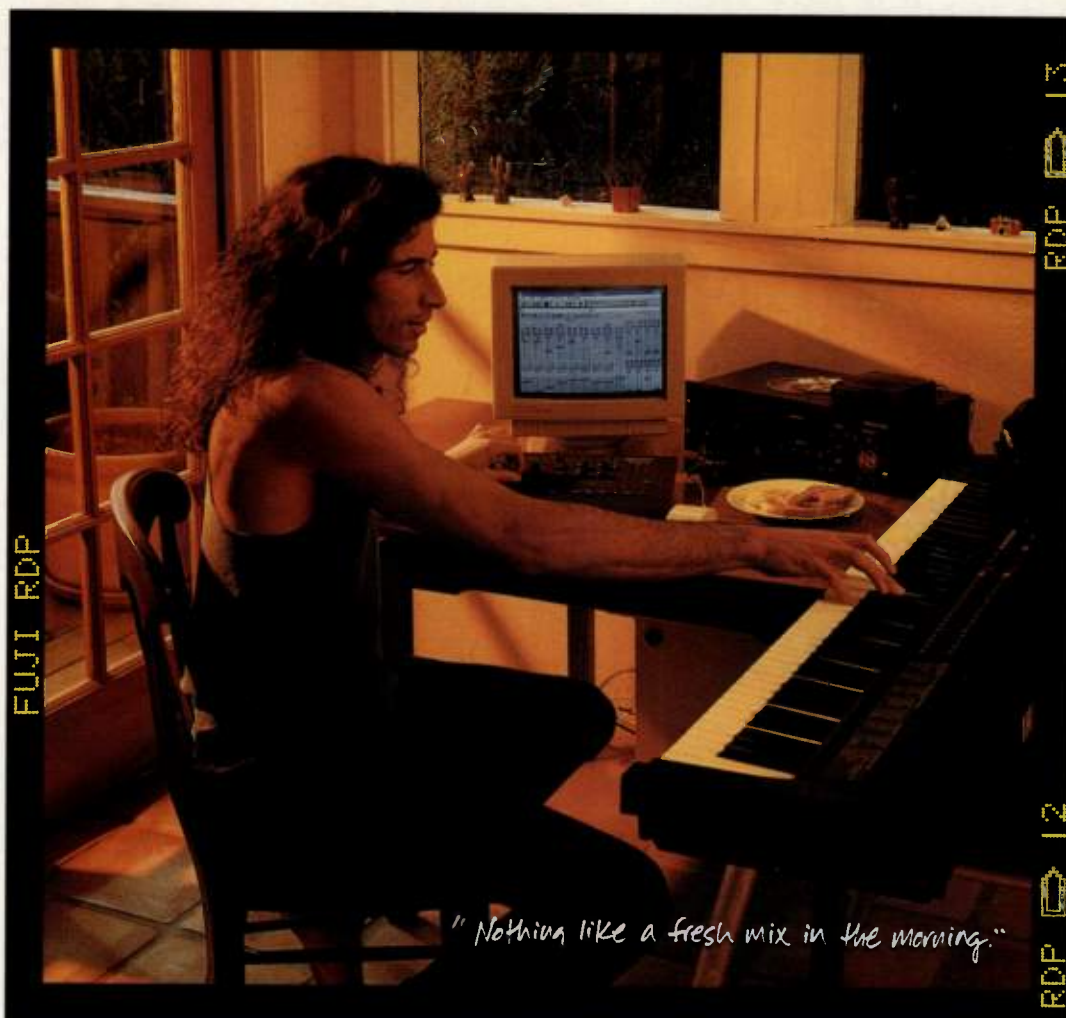
As a digital multitrack format. As a way of harnessing the incredible power of digital audio to make all the products of the ADAT Group work together as a compatible system.

In this day of leapfrog technology, the last place you want to be is on the bottom. Over 15,000 ADAT customers worldwide have chosen to stay on top. More than all other digital multitrack owners combined. To keep them there, The ADAT Group keeps pulling out all the stops. Making it safe for you to leap.

The ADAT Group - Focus on Compatibility™

For more information on The ADAT Group and the ADAT Developer's Program call 1-800-525-3747  
All trademarks are property of their respective holders.

**The ADAT Group**



*"Nothing like a fresh mix in the morning."*

# THE ONLY THING "HOME" ABOUT THIS STUDIO IS THE LOCATION

You're looking at a professional digital studio. That's right. Professional. Digital. ♦ It's Digidesign's Session 8™, and it has virtually everything a typical pro studio has—great quality digital sound, multitrack digital recording, integration with your existing gear, digital mixing, editing and processing power. ♦ The difference? It fits in your home and doesn't carry a pro studio price tag. Now you can produce great music *when and where* you want to, whether it's your studio, spare bedroom or your kitchen table.



*The Session 8 interface is an entire studio in itself. Analog and digital I/O, analog submixer, effects sends & returns and insert connections all add up to a great sounding all-in-one system.*

Session 8 is a combination of hardware and software that integrates your whole studio on an affordable PC or Macintosh® personal computer. ♦ You don't need a mixer. You don't need a patchbay. All your MIDI, analog gear and digital tracks are mixed internally, from your very first take to your final DAT master. ♦ Session 8. The power of professional digital recording with all the comforts of home.

Learn firsthand how Session 8 can put your studio on the cutting edge. Call (800) 333-2137 ext. 221 and we'll send you a free copy of our *Integrated Digital Studio Guide*.

**digidesign**

• 1360 WILLOW ROAD • MENLO PARK •  
CA • USA • 94025 • 415.688.0600  
SAN FRANCISCO • LOS ANGELES • NEW YORK  
CHICAGO • NASHVILLE • PARIS • LONDON



Just when you thought  
the K2000  
could do everything.

Sampling Versions  
Now Available

## Here's more.

- Rackmount version
- Stereo sampling options
- Keyboard with stereo sampling
- Rackmount with stereo sampling
- Program memory upgrade
- New ROM soundblocks
- New software versions

**KURZWEIL**

*Music Systems*

Kurzweil is a product line of Young Chang America, Inc.

©1993 Young Chang America, Inc. 13336 Alondra Blvd.,  
Cerritos, CA 90701, (310) 926-3200.



# CONTENTS

## FEATURES

- 22 EM ALL-ACCESS PASS: THE THRILL OF ADVENTURE**  
Go behind the scenes as amusement parks enter the digital audio age.  
*By Scott Wilkinson*
- 32 COVER STORY: MUSICAL NOTEBOOKS**  
The EM guide to cassette ministudios. *By Michael Molenda*
- 46 HEAR TODAY, GONE TOMORROW**  
Save your ears! *By Joanna Cazden and Scott Wilkinson*
- 56 SAMPLING MASTER CLASS**  
A sampling specialist shares his wisdom. *By Jim Miller*

## COLUMNS

- 66 WORKING MUSICIAN: LYRIC WRITING**  
How to seek a successful marriage of words and music.  
*By Michael Molenda*
- 72 FROM THE TOP: OVERDUBBING**  
Build your musical masterpieces track-by-track.  
*By Neal Brighton and Scott Wilkinson*
- 79 COMPUTER MUSICIAN: WHAT IS SMDI?**  
This new standard lets you transfer samples via SCSI.  
*By Matt Isaacson*
- 85 MULTIMEDIA MUSICIAN: AUDIO FOR PERSONAL DIGITAL VIDEO**  
The making of an award-winning *QuickTime* movie soundtrack.  
*By Chris Meyer*
- 91 RECORDING MUSICIAN: MIXING WITH PITCH SHIFTERS**  
Enhance anemic audio and salvage savaged soundtracks.  
*By Larry "the O" Oppenheimer*
- 97 SERVICE CLINIC: QUESTIONS & ANSWERS**  
Testing AC outlets, shopping for multimeters, and more.  
*By Alan Gary Campbell*



PAGE 32

## Electronic Musician

JUNE 1993 VOL. 8, NO. 6 - AN ACT III PUBLICATION



PAGE 22

## REVIEWS

- AUDIO EDITING SOFTWARE FOR MULTIMEDIA PCS**  
*By Dennis Miller* ..... 100
- Animotion *MCS Stereo*  
Voyetra *AudioView*  
Asystem *Sound Impression*  
Turtle Beach *Turtle Tools*  
Digital Soup *Sound Professional*
- KAWAI GMEGA SYNTH**  
*By Jim Pierson-Perry* ..... 112
- ART PHANTOM MIXER**  
*By Neal Brighton* ..... 117
- E-MU EMULATOR E-IIIXS SAMPLER**  
*By Peter Freeman* ..... 119
- PEAVEY PRM 26I MONITORS**  
*By Neal Brighton* ..... 122

## DEPARTMENTS

- THE FRONT PAGE ..... 6
- LETTERS ..... 11
- WHAT'S NEW ..... 17
- AD INDEX ..... 98
- CLASSIFIEDS ..... 124
- PRO/FILE ..... 130

Cover: Photo by Mark Johann.  
Special thanks to Tascam.



## Get It On Tape

Even in this digital age,  
low tech is hot.

One of my favorite tasks as editor of **EM** is to think about the future of musical equipment. Now, to some of you, that may sound as exciting as watching paint dry. But I get a real kick out of trying to figure out where technological advances and new product developments are headed.

Like many journalists who cover the high-technology marketplace, if I see a few encouraging signs (ground-breaking demonstrations, impressive spec sheets, etc.), I may start writing off today's models as hopelessly archaic, expecting the future to appear immediately.

As you might imagine, this isn't always the best approach.

For example, in the realm of personal recording devices, I've been convinced for years that random-access hard-disk systems and digital tape recorders would surpass cassette recorders as the popular choice Real Soon Now. Well, despite all my predictions to the contrary, low tech is still hot. In fact, it's way hot. According to the reader survey we conducted last fall, the number of readers who own multitrack cassette recorders is nearly fifteen times the number lucky enough to have a multitrack hard-disk system or digital tape recorder.

Of course, with the continued success of Alesis' ADAT, the recent introduction of Tascam's DA-88, and the downward spiral in the cost of computer-based systems, those numbers have undoubtedly changed somewhat since the survey was conducted. Still, it'll probably be well into the latter half of this decade before we see the number of more technically advanced devices overtaking cassette "ministudios."

It's not hard to see the appeal of little multitrack cassette recorder/mixers. For one thing, they integrate almost everything you need for a simple studio into a single package: mixer, EQ, and recorder. (Alesis announced a new cassette recorder/mixer at the January NAMM show that goes a step further by incorporating a built-in digital effects processor.) Most are portable, which is handy for many applications. On top of that, they're easy to use. Even musicians who have access to full-blown recording studios often prefer to work with a ministudio to sketch their initial songwriting and arrangement ideas—or even release commercial albums, as in the case of Bruce Springsteen's *Nebraska*. Finally, these devices are still a lot less expensive than other options. As great as the new stuff may be, not everyone can afford it.

Amazingly, many of the new ministudios sound pretty darn good. If you're working on demos and personal projects, a good-quality cassette multitrack may be all you need, particularly when Dolby S noise reduction is incorporated into these recorders. To help you become familiar with today's models, we've put together a buyer's guide (see "Musical Notebooks" on p. 32) that explains the relevant features and includes a comparative chart to help you decide which model is best suited for you.

On an unrelated note, I'm pleased to announce two new additions to the **EM** staff. Joining us as editorial assistant is Diane Lowery, who previously worked in the children's book business. Our new associate art director is Patsy Law, who comes to us from *Mix*, our ACT III sister magazine. Welcome aboard.



ANNE HAMERSKY

**Publisher** Peter Hirschfeld

**Editor** Bob O'Donnell

**Products Editor** Steve Oppenheimer

**Managing Editor** Michael Molenda

**Technical Editor** Scott Wilkinson

**Assistant Editors** Mary Cosola, Anne-Marie Praetzel

**Editorial Assistant** Diane Lowery

**Contributing Editors** Alan Gary Campbell, George Petersen

**Art Director** Linda Birch

**Associate Art Director** Patsy Law

**Art Assistant** Dmitry Panich

**Informational Graphics** Chuck Dahmer

**Director of Advertising** Carrie Anderson

**Eastern Advertising Manager**

Valerie Pippin

**Northwestern Advertising Manager**

John Pledger

**Marketing Manager** Elise Malmberg

**Event Coordinator** Jane Byer

**Marketing Assistant** Diana Sergi

**Sales Assistants** Christine Cali, Christen

Pocock

**Sales Administrator** Joanne Zola

**Classifieds Manager** Robin Boyce

**Classifieds Assistant** Mitzi Arnott

**Classifieds Sales Assistant**

Shawn Langwell

**Director of Operations and**

**Manufacturing** Anne Letsch

**Production Manager** Ellen Richman

**Advertising Traffic Coordinator**

Elizabeth Hildreth

**Production Assistants** Christopher Ferrell,

Donna Price

**Circulation Manager** Steve Willard

**Circulation Associate** Karen Stackpole

**Circulation Assistant** Peggy Sue Amison

**Controller** David Rothenberg

**Senior Accountant** Benjamin Pittman

**Accounting** Lea Lewis, Therese Wellington,

Bettye Gardner

**Receptionists** April Glanders, Niki Helley

### ACT III PUBLISHING

**Group Publisher** Hillel Resner

**Director of Corporate Development**

David Schwartz

**National Editorial, Advertising,  
and Business Offices**

6400 Hollis Street #12

Emeryville, CA 94608

tel. (510) 653-3307

fax (510) 653-5142

**East Coast Advertising Office**

tel. (212) 909-0430

fax (212) 909-0431

**Subscription Services Office**

(Address changes and customer-service inquiries)

PO Box 41094

Nashville, TN 37204

tel. (800) 888-5139

or (615) 377-3322

Electronic Musician: (ISSN: 0884-4720) is published monthly by ACT III Publishing, 6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608. ©1993 by ACT III Publishing, Inc. This is Volume 9, Number 6, June 1993. One year (12 issues) subscription is \$24; outside the U.S. is \$49.95. Second Class postage paid at Oakland, CA, and additional mailing offices. All rights reserved. This publication may not be reproduced or quoted in whole or in part by any means, printed or electronic, without the written permission of the publishers. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to Electronic Musician, PO Box 41525, Nashville, TN 37204. Editeur Responsable (Belgique): Christian Desmet, Vuurgatstraat 92, 3090 Overijse, Belgique.

**An ACT III PUBLICATION**

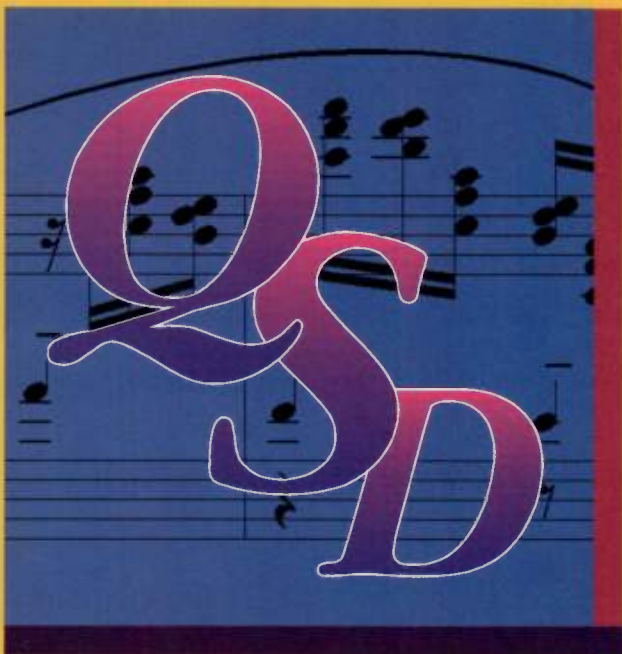
Also publishers of *Mix* magazine.

Printed in the USA.



Bob O'Donnell



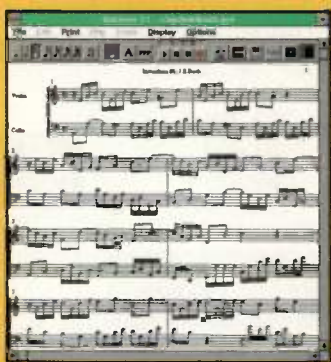


# QuickScore DELUXE™

**Fast and Easy Music Notation  
for Windows or DOS**

QuickScore Deluxe gives you easy-to-use sequencing, traditional music notation, and superb score printing at a great price. You immediately see and hear your score play back.

- ▶ Realtime and steptime MIDI input
- ▶ 16 stave full-score or single stave display
- ▶ Easy text and music symbol entry and placement
- ▶ Multiple time signature and key signature transcription and entry
- ▶ Transpose chromatically or in key, adjust enharmonic note spellings, insert and display tempo and program changes
- ▶ Cut, copy, paste, insert and undo via range-highlight and global editing
- ▶ Auto-scrolling during playback
- ▶ Supports page and bar numbering
- ▶ Change the time, velocity, channel or duration for single events, a range, or a complete track



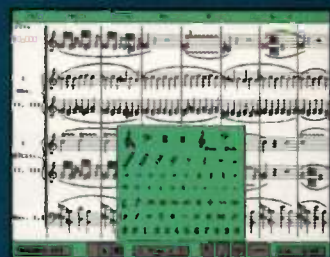
- ▶ Page preview with many score formatting options
- ▶ High resolution printing on most popular printers including Epson FX and IBM Proprinter (9 pin) and compatible dot matrix, HP LaserJet Plus and Series II, DeskJet, and Adobe Postscript
- ▶ Supports Sound Blaster (all), Media Vision PAS (8-16) and Thunderboard, ATi, KEY MIDIator, AdLib, and MPU-401 compatibles
- ▶ Windows SRP \$179
- ▶ DOS SRP \$149



# COPYIST™ PROFESSIONAL - DTP with QuickScore DELUXE™

**Publishing Quality Score Editing,  
Transcription, and Music Printing**

Copyist is fast, comprehensive, and very easy to learn. Its print-out and formatting capabilities are acknowledged as the best. There's no better DOS program for anywhere near the money!



- ▶ Includes QuickScore for easy realtime and steptime MIDI input and playback
- ▶ Easy note entry and editing using mouse and music palettes
- ▶ Comprehensive symbol set including freehand drawing of slurs, small clefs and notes, guitar chord grids, plus line and box drawing
- ▶ Fully adjustable beam angle and stem height, plus slanted, horizontal, and cross-staff beaming
- ▶ Create your own symbols
- ▶ Part extraction with transposition
- ▶ Full size pasteboard to store often used symbols
- ▶ ASCII text importing and easy formatting
- ▶ Foreign character support
- ▶ Print on most popular printers including Postscript, HP LaserJet, DeskJet, Epson FX LQ, IBM Proprinter
- ▶ Letter, legal and A4 page size
- ▶ Includes our publishing quality Mozart Postscript music font and the Bitstream Garamond text font for HP printers
- ▶ QuickScore supports Sound Blaster, Pro Audio Spectrum, Thunderboard, AdLib, AdLib Gold, MPU-401, KEY MIDIator, and Eclipse HRS3000 interfaces
- ▶ User definable & editable Macros
- ▶ Export to TIFF & EPS file formats
- ▶ Not Copy Protected
- ▶ SRP \$299



**Dr. T's**  
MUSIC SOFTWARE  
124 Crescent Road  
Needham, MA 02194  
(617) 455-1454

**Great MIDI software. Excellent prices.**  
*Interactive software for IBM, Macintosh, Atari ST, and Amiga*  
**For information, call 1-800-989-MIDI.**



# FACE IT. YOU NEED

*It's enough to drive you crazy.*



You've been searching for software that will help you turn your musical ideas into polished performances. But the first program you tried wasn't powerful enough. And the other was so complex, you didn't know where to start.

Maybe it's time to see a Professional.

Cakewalk Professional for Windows™ is the 256-track MIDI sequencer that's powerful *and* easy to use.

## Professional Staff

A multi-track Staff view lets you edit up to 10 staves of standard notation. You can insert, delete, and move notes with your mouse. Like all views, the Staff window scrolls during playback.

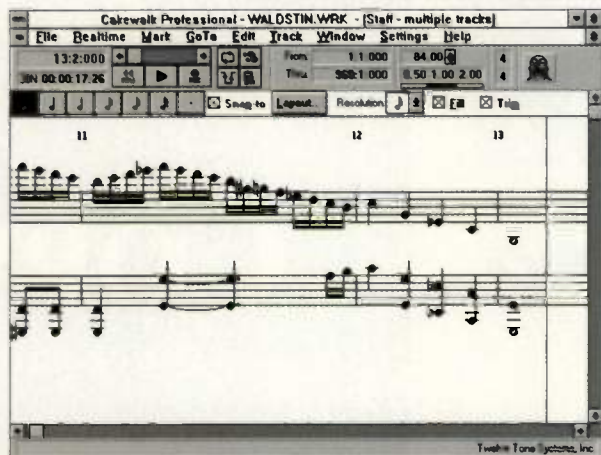
Use the Piano-roll view for inserting, resizing, and moving notes in a piano-roll grid. You hear the notes change pitch as you move them. And you can redraw note velocity levels as well.



Markers

## Express Yourself

The detailed Event-list view lets you view and edit all MIDI events on multiple tracks at once. You can even insert non-MIDI



Staff view

"special" events like digital audio waves (voice, special effects) that play back on .WAV-compatible sound cards.



Tempo

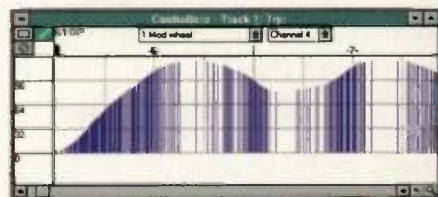
## Get On Track

Use the Track/Measure view for assigning track parameters like MIDI channels and patches. And you can adjust parameters in real time, like volume, pan, key offsets, and velocity levels. All Track parameter columns can be moved and sized. Use the Measure pane for fast "drag-and-drop" editing of selected measures.

## Take Control

Cakewalk Professional also has a graphic tempo map and Controllers view for drawing tempo and Controller changes with your mouse.

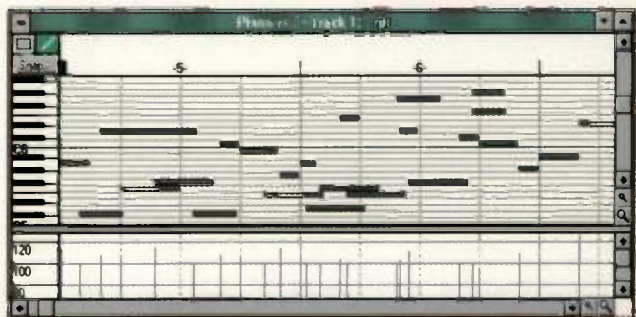
Use up to 16 assignable faders to send out MIDI Controller events while recording or during playback. Fader positions update in the Faders view during playback to show Controller values.



Controller view

## Professional Experience

Cakewalk Professional works hard to earn its "professional" status: a variable timebase of up to 480 pulses per quarter note; support for all SMPTE/MTC formats; a Meter/Key map; a Markers view for creating a text list of "hit points"; and a powerful

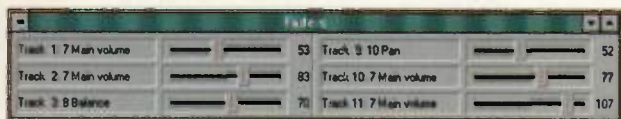


Piano-roll view



# PROFESSIONAL HELP.

Event Filter for selective edits, like splitting out drum notes onto separate tracks.



**Faders view**

Cakewalk Professional has a 256-bank System Exclusive generic librarian, for storing and sending your instrument sound banks and presets.

Trk	Hr:Mn:Sc:Fr	Meas	Beat	Tick	Chn	Kind	Values
5	00:00:03:01	5:4:081	1	10	Contr		7 100
5	00:00:03:01	5:4:081	1	10	Contr		7 127
7	00:00:03:01	5:4:082	10	Note		D 7	127 32
7	00:00:03:01	5:4:082	n/a	Text		scream .WAV on Multisound card	
5	00:00:03:04	6:1:001	n/a	Wave		1.25 sec @22KHz 8-bit Mono, 27K	
1	00:00:03:05	6:1:012	1	Note		D 5 100	1:000

**Event-list view**

And the built-in Cakewalk Application Language (CAL) even lets you create your own editing commands, like chord generators, drum maps, and "swing quantize" routines. (A free library of CAL routines is available to all registered users.)



**Sysx**



**Meter/Key**

## See A Professional Today

Cakewalk Professional for Windows (\$349) is sold at finer music and computer stores worldwide. For more information, or for the name of a dealer near you, call

**800-234-1171 or  
617-926-2480.**

A demo disk is available for \$10.

System Requirements: IBM PC with 10 MHz 80286 or higher, 2 MB of RAM, hard drive, mouse; Microsoft Windows 3.1. Supports any combination of up to 16 MIDI ports on devices with Multimedia Extensions drivers (including Roland MPU-401 compatibles and Music Quest MQX interfaces).

Cakewalk Professional for Windows is a trademark of Twelve Tone Systems. Other products mentioned are trademarks of their respective owners.

Twelve Tone Systems, Inc.  
P.O. Box 760 Watertown, MA 02272  
Fax: 617-924-6657



**Own  
Another Sequencer?**

**CALL ABOUT  
OUR TRADE-IN  
OFFER!**

## Get Help Fast

Unlike some sequencers, Cakewalk Professional has context-sensitive, on-line help available at any time. Just press the F1 key to get help with what you're working on. Examples, definitions, and even a list of answers to common questions are a mouse-click away, supplementing the comprehensive User's Guide.



**Comments**

## Cakewalk PROFESSIONAL for Windows



**Twelve  
Tone**

S Y S T E M S



## 8-TRACK MONITOR MIXER

Just "Y" out of the recorder inputs right into the MS1202.

## INDEPENDENT MONITOR MIXER

"Y" mics and keyboards into the MS1202 for on-stage monitor mixing.

## COMPACT DRUM OR KEYBOARD SUBMIXER

16 or more extra inputs in less than one square foot of space!

## HIGH QUALITY MIC PREAMPLIFIER

A favorite MS1202 pro application. No wonder. See explanation below.

## IMPEDANCE OR LEVEL CONVERTER

Convert virtually anything to anything: lo-Z inputs to bal. line level (& vice versa), potentially noisy 10dB signals up to +4dBu "professional" levels (and vice versa), etc.

## EFFECTS RETURN SUBMIXER

## BROADCAST E.G. MIXER

## COMPUTER MULTI-MEDIA MIXER AUDIO DISTRIBUTOR KARAOKE MIXER

## SAMPLING MIXER LINE GAIN BOOSTER LIVE DIRECT-TO-DAT FIELD MIXER OFF-LINE VIDEO

# AT \$399\*, THIS 12x2 MIXER SHOULD BE IN EVERY PRO AUDIO TOOL KIT.

# MS 1202

Before the MicroSeries 1202 mixers, this affordable was rightly considered toys. With steel chassis, built-in power supply and the same preamps, headroom and sound quality as our CR-1604, the MS1202 has been taken seriously. By in-the-trenches pros as well as home hobbyists.

Warranty card responses tell us that 1202s are used daily in radio and TV stations, video production houses,

Fortune 500 corporation audio/video departments, permanent sound installations and large recording studios. We even know of several top L.A. engineers who carry their trusty 1202 with them to every

session — just in case they need extra inputs or submixes while using big studio consoles.

If you need a compact mixer for a small home studio, our MicroSeries 1202 is unbeatable. But even if your audio applications are far more complex, there's always room for a 1202 in your bag of tricks. Its uses are limited only by your imagination and ingenuity.

Now available at many Mackie Dealers. The Ace KEB22 Gig Bag, specially designed for the MicroSeries 1202.

HEADPHONE amp w/volume control

has enough gain to drive any phones.

3-way metering system: 12-LED DISPLAY shows L/R stereo output, on-mix preamp operating levels (L) and channel operating levels (R).

Real stereo AUX RETURNS handle any input strength from guitar to line and

Rugged STEEL CHASSIS holds eliminate RF noise.

Built-in POWER SUPPLY instead of fragile, outer-eating, burn-inducing wall wart or line fumper.

Sealed ROTARY CONTROLS

2-BAND EQ at musically useful points: 80Hz LO (vs. conventional 100Hz) & 12kHz HI (instead of 10kHz).

Exclusive Unity Plus GAIN STRUCTURE achieves high headroom and low noise at the same time. Plus you get 20dB EXTRA gain above Unity, eliminating the need to constantly re-adjust trim controls while mixing.

Big-board-or-better SPECIFICATIONS:

90dB S/N, 10Hz to 100kHz (-3dB) bandwidth less than 0.005% THD (20Hz-20kHz).

Designed and built in scenic Woodinville, WA, USA.

3-Year Limited WARRANTY.



**Judging from MicroSeries 1202 owners' comments, you rarely find preamps this good on mega-expensive consoles.**

If you're not familiar with Mackie Designs, you may find it hard to believe that the mic preamplifiers in our \$399 mixer have specs (and performance) that meet or beat 150,000 consoles. But strap a MicroSeries 1202 into the test bench and you'll see we're not exaggerating: 10Hz to 300kHz bandwidth, 0.001% Total Harmonic Distortion. And Equivalent Input Noise (E.I.N.) of -129.6 dBm at 150 ohms, 20-20kHz.

This last, critically important spec bears some explaining. The absolute, utter,

theoretically lowest possible limit of E.I.N. is -130.85 dBm @ 150 ohms. That's the "noise" output of a 150-ohm resistor at 70°. No mixer in existence can achieve it. Many ultra-expensive studio consoles such as Neve and SSL do spec out at -129dBm. But the MicroSeries 1202 is the only mixer in its class that has a real and verifiable E.I.N. specification this low — within 1.25dB of the theoretical noise floor! The MS1202's

preamps also have extremely high headroom and a natural, uncolored, musical sound. In fact, the 1202 is becoming the overwhelming choice of audiophiles for live-to-DAT recordings. Our secret? Instead of cheap, off-the-shelf integrated circuits, Mackie preamp stages use discrete circuitry with 4 conjugate-pair, large-emitter geometry transistors — the lowest noise/highest quality available. This means virtually undetectable E.I.N. even when you're running a channel at extremely low gain levels.

# MACKIE

\*Suggested Retail Price. Slightly higher in Canada.

20205 144th NE, WOODINVILLE, WA 98072 • 800/258-6883 • FAX 206/487-4337  
COMPUERVE: GO MACKIE • REPRESENTED IN CANADA BY SF MARKETING, 800/363-8855





## APRIL SHOWERS

**F**irst, I can't say enough about how much I've learned from reading, and how much I really enjoy, *Electronic Musician*, even though I am not a musician. (I am a MIDI hobbyist.)

I suspect that many of your subscribers may be MIDI hobbyists by now, but your April 1993 article "EM's Guide to Keyboard Synthesizers" seems to imply that your readers are strictly professional and would not be interested in "home" keyboards, since home keyboards were omitted (or were you just waiting for another article?).

I would be interested in a guide to home keyboards, and other semi-professional MIDI stuff, for that matter. Am I the only one out here with semi-professional electronic music interests?

**Richard Auclair**  
San Diego, CA

*Richard—I'm sure you're not the only reader interested in home gear, but to maintain a reasonable scope for the keyboard buyer's guide (and to ensure we were comparing apples to apples), we chose to focus solely on pro keyboards for that article. We don't currently have a home-keyboard buyer's guide planned for EM, but we will be producing the second edition of the Digital Piano Buyer's Guide this fall, and it will include extensive coverage of electronic keyboards, digital pianos, and other home gear. In the meantime, if there is a great deal of interest from other readers for an EM article, we're open to considering it. Drop us a line to voice your opinion.—Bob O'D*

## SERIOUS JOURNALISM

**S**hame on you! How could you waste valuable journalistic space on something so obviously entertaining as April's "Alphanumeric Soup" ("From the Top")? Don't you know that EM's readers want serious information about electronic music stuff? And speaking of wasted space, I hope that Hinle-Turner person's letter has taught you the importance of being politically correct in the process.

Call me an idiot, but I enjoy reading things like "Alphanumeric Soup." What's more, when I read an item like February's "Dream Home Studios," I have to confess that I'm shallow enough to think only of the studio, and not the owner. (Who were those guys—er, persons—again?)

In a weak moment I'm willing to admit such things, but I warn you: Should I ever come to my senses, I may be forced to cancel my subscription. Perhaps then the Turner person could recommend a suitable replacement.

**Danny Baker**  
Newbury Park, CA

P.S. A community property question: When folks like the Hinle-Turners split up, who gets the hyphen?

## MARCH MUSINGS

**I** read Doug Walker's letter and Michael Molenda's response about music and the music business in the March 1993 issue with interest. Music for art's sake and music as a business are different. It would certainly be a lot easier if the distinctions between selling art and selling out were bright, clear, and unchanging. If the music is available for a price, then it is commercial music, but is it "experimental," "alternative," or something else? Though we'd probably all disagree on which music fits into which category, most of you know the type of music that I'm writing about. I call it "ArtMusiK", because most of the other labels carry so many misconceptions and preconceptions.

Technology changed the accessibil-

ity of ArtMusiK. You can now make a fairly good recording in a home studio, duplicate it, and make it available to the public (relatively) easily and inexpensively. A number of alternative channels of distribution are now available, such as electronic bulletin board services. KALX-FM in Berkeley, California, has a program called *The Next Big Thing*, which features cassette-only releases, and WHUS-FM in Storrs, Connecticut, has a similar program called *Pushing the Envelope*.

I learned from EM that what I'm doing is referred to as the "cassette underground," which, personally, I consider the perfect compromise. There are no record company executives to tell me whether my music fits into their business plans. I can tailor my business plans to fit my music.

The major labels and distributors do ignore music that doesn't sell well. There's no ArtMusiK exception in the Bankruptcy Code. But there are alternative avenues of distribution for ArtMusiK. I would like to know how those of us who make ArtMusiK can find people who want to listen to it. Where do we go from here?

**William Holt Penninger, Jr.**  
Springfield, MO

*William—You already seem to have your head in the right direction, as you've named some good radio and musician's networks for ArtMusiK. EM ran a feature entitled "Marketing Your Demo" in the June 1991 issue that offers other options for the cassette underground. You could also interest a local, independent record store in becoming a merchandiser and "hang out" for your community's underground artists. Step 1 is getting our indigenous ArtMusiK cabals to support each other's work. Good luck getting the word out.—Michael M.*

## BIO RHYTHM

**M**y biography in a recent article (February 1993, "Build the EM MIDI Drum Brain") read: "John Simonton is...founder of *Electronic Musician*." This is one of those rare



**"If you've  
yearned to play  
the piano or  
guitar but  
haven't gotten  
around to taking  
lessons...  
Ibis Software  
can get you  
started."**

**PC Sources,  
May 1991**

**Have you always wanted to play?** Now you can become the musician you've always dreamed of at your own pace and in your own home. It's fun and affordable!

Getting started is easy. All you need is an IBM or compatible. The software is designed so you can start learning right away... with no additional hardware!

And Ibis Software programs will grow as you do. If you decide to add a sound card, MIDI card or MIDI instrument, our programs support all those options.

Whether you are a beginner or a pro, we have a program for you.

**Select from:**

**Play It By Ear, \$ 99.95**

**RhythmAce, \$ 99.95**

**NotePlay, \$ 49.95**

**NotePlay Windows, \$49.95**

**RhythmPlay, \$ 49.95**

**EarPlay, \$ 49.95**

**Soloist, \$ 59.95.** Our newest product, lets you learn to play **any instrument** with your computer, SoundBlaster compatible card and microphone. A technology breakthrough!

**Call to order:**

**(415) 546-1917**



**Ibis Software**  
140 Second St. # 603  
San Francisco, CA  
94105  
(415) 546-0361 FAX

## • LETTERS

statements that says both too much and too little.

If you think of the founder of something as being the guy in whose garage it starts, then I plead guilty. **Electronic Musician** did start as the "PAiA User Group Newsletter," and I did write the first few issues.

But I've always thought that the appellation "founder(s)" should be reserved for the person(s) who have the vision to see what something can become. When this definition is applied, the founding group gets much larger and includes, at the very least, Marvin Jones, the first editor of *Polyphony*, and Craig Anderton, the original editor of **EM**. The temptation is great to "and" in four or five other men and women, but once that starts there is no clearly defined stopping point. Suffice it to say, a lot of very talented people gave a lot of themselves so that **EM** would have the foundation to become what it is today.

I was there, but a lot of others said "Hey, Spanky, let's put on a show..." and nearly everyone involved had a better idea of what that show should be than I did.

And that's the truth.

**John Simonton**  
**PAiA Electronics**  
**Edmond, OK**

## THE LOW-DOWN ON HI-TECH

**K**udos on a spectacular publication!

I am a young amateur keyboard musician and a new subscriber to your fine magazine. I am new to the world of electronic music and am unfamiliar with much of the terminology used in your magazine. In spite of my ignorance, I am fascinated by the electronic music field and am eager to learn as much about it as I possibly can. I've picked up a little from reading **EM**, but I would like to know if you could suggest any books which would explain, in simple English, the highly technical terms used in your articles and advertisements. Your advice is greatly appreciated!

**James R. Theisen**  
**Lincoln Park, MI**

*James—Funny you should ask. Tech Terms: A Practical Dictionary for Audio and Music Production (Hal Leonard Publishing Corporation) is now available exclusively from Mix Bookshelf (tel. [800]*

*233-9604 or [510] 653-3307). Written by our very own products editor, Steve Oppenheimer, and Mix magazine products editor George Petersen, Tech Terms contains not only basic technical definitions, but also gives up-to-date explanations of digital-audio, home-recording, and computer-music terminology.—Mary C.*

## PEN PAL

**L**ately I've been appalled, even flabbergasted, by the number of letters you have printed that are no more than someone's sour grapes. I mean topics such as "too many of your articles are above the average layman," "too many of your articles are banal to advanced users," and most recently "your articles are demeaning to women and relegate your magazine to the status of macho four-wheel-drive magazines." This is getting a little out of hand.

First, **EM** addresses a wide variety of topics related to the electronic music field. Those searching for more detailed knowledge should check out their local libraries, manufacturers' tech manuals/lines, or maybe a college course. As for less technical info, while I feel that the magazine addresses these topics as well, library books and community college courses are to be recommended. As for Dr. Hinkle-Turner's letter alleging sexual bias, I challenge her to find one sexually demeaning article or advertisement on the pages of **EM**. Better still, Doctor, why don't you quit looking for faults and begin bettering our field instead. Write us a letter or a column and teach us about what you have been doing that is of merit. I don't mean this snidely; I really *would* like to know. As for the rest of you: If you have any suggestions, please make them. I'm tired of reading mindless criticism.

Now, for *my* suggestions. I am a more advanced user, and my focus is on electronic music synthesis, composition, and recording. The "Virtuoso Synthesist" (February 1993) was a welcome addition. I am pleased to see "The EM Guide to Keyboard Synthesizers" (April 1993). I was also pleased to read that I am not the only composer that has noted stagnation in the development of new forms of synthesis. I am privately researching my own synthesis techniques, but I lack sufficient funding to move at more than a snail's pace.



# WHATEVER YOUR TASTE

Whatever your platform (be it Atari™, Apple Macintosh™ or the PC\*), you can enjoy the wonders of Cubase...The Freshest MIDI software tool available.

Cubase is renowned for its user friendliness, intuitiveness and flexibility. M-ROS (MIDI real-time operating system) lets you record, edit and arrange your music in 'real-time' in a logical graphic environment, where all functions are available (even saving your work to disk) without stopping.

Cubase adapts to the way you work, offering more ways to manipulate, edit and arrange your music than you ever imagined. Everything you need is at your fingertips: Linear or Pattern-based sequencing; 4 Graphic Edit windows (each with a dedicated tool

box); a Logical Editor for event-specific manipulation; 8 creative Quantizing options (including user definable Grooves); add-on modules which range from MIDI Processing to composition assistance; and File-Format compatibility between computer platforms.

Whatever your musical style, or the way you work, or the computer you use, we invite you to savor the many flavors of Cubase...Whatever your taste.

\*Windows 3.0™ 386 Sx and up.

**Steinberg**  
**JONES**

17700 Raymer Street, Suite 1001  
Northridge, California 91325  
818-993-4091 FAX: 818-701-7452

24 HR AUTOMATIC FAX INFO: 800-888-7510 CODE 7302



Apple Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Corp. Atari is a registered trademark of Atari Corp. Windows 3.0 is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp.







**Troy Luccketta**  
Drums for Tesla  
"I do the drumming for Tesla, but when I write music, I use the Voice Crystal sounds."  
*Troy Luccketta*



**Michael Josephs**  
Composer: TV's "America's Most Wanted" (FOX)  
Sound Tracks for NBC, CBS & PBS  
"The sounds are really inspiring and they have an amazing palette of colors. I'm fond of sounds that breathe ambience."  
*Michael Josephs*

**Professional Sounds  
Programmed  
and used by  
Professional Musicians**

**AVAILABLE AT YOUR LOCAL DEALER**

<b>ROLAND</b> JV80/JV-880 JD-800 D-70 D-50/D-550 D-20/D-10/D-110/D5 U-20 R-8 Blank RAM  <b>PEAVEY</b> DPM-3/SE	<b>ENSONIQ</b> SQ1/SQR SQ1 Plus/SQ2 VFX/VFX-SD/SQ-1 KS-32 EPS 16+ /EPS 16+M Blank E <sup>2</sup> Prom  <b>KURZWEIL</b> K2000/K2000R	<b>KORG</b> Wavestation/SR Wavestation AD M1/M1R T-Series Blank RAM 01/W 03R/W  <b>KAWAI</b> K4/K4R K1/K1R/K1M K1 II/K1 IIR	<b>AKAI</b> S-1000/HD/PB/KB S-1100  <b>YAMAHA</b> SY-77/TG-77 SY-85  <b>Waldorf</b> Microwave
---	--	---	--

• Sound and Memory Cards Available for these Products



930 Jungfrau Court  
BUS: (408) 945-0139

**PRODUCTIONS, INC.**  
MUSIC PRODUCTS DIVISION  
Milpitas, CA 95035  
FAX: (408) 945-5712

Watch for new products and endorsees!

## ● LETTERS

I am transmitting MIDI SysEx data in response to performance gestures from a computer to a bank of synthesizers as a means of development for new forms of electronic music synthesis. Is anyone out there working on something similar? Is there funding available for such research? Does anybody really care? Please give us some information on the "cutting edge" of electronic music-synthesis technology.

By the way, I would take my own advice and find a book or a class on this subject, but I'm already way beyond what's offered at my local college, and I can't find any literature on it. Can you help?

Keep your chin up, EM staff; you're doing an excellent job.

**Lawrence Benzmiller**  
Wake Village, TX

*Lawrence—I'm glad to find another creative mind investigating new methods of synthesis and control. You are far from alone. Cutting-edge research on these and related topics is carried on in such institutions as the Center for New Music and Audio Technologies (CNMAT) at the University of California-Berkeley; the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) Media Lab; the Institut de Recherche et Coordination Acoustique/Musique (IRCAM), in Paris, France; and Stanford University's Center for Computer Research in Music and Acoustics (CCRMA). Most of these facilities can be reached via electronic mail on the Internet telecommunications network.*

*Academic controller research was discussed in "The Control Freaks," in the June 1992 EM, and electronic-music visionary Craig Harris contributed a highly recommended sidebar that lists sources of additional information. Many of the synthesis methods discussed in "Synthesis Techniques for the 1990s and Beyond," in the February 1990 EM, also are being researched in these facilities, along with even newer ideas. Back-issues are available from Mix Bookshelf. The Bookshelf also is a good source for books on synthesis technology—Steve O.*

**We welcome your feedback.**

Address correspondence to "Letters," Electronic Musician, 6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608. Published letters may be edited for space and clarity.

# Q: Windows? DOS? MIDI? SMPTE?

# A: V-Series PC MIDI Interfaces!

Model	Retail Price	MIDI Ports In Out	Compatibility Win 3.1 DOS VAPI MPU-401	SMPTE Read/Gen
V-24sm	\$299.95	2 4	✓ ✓ ✓	✓
V-24s	\$249.95	2 4	✓ ✓	✓
V-22m	\$149.95	2 2	✓ ✓	
V-22	\$99.95	2 2	✓ ✓	

**The cost effective interface for Windows or DOS MIDI applications.**

- Low cost
- Multiple MIDI ports
- Easy upgrade
- Advanced Windows driver

**V-24s/sm also includes:**

- Professional SMPTE reader/generator
- SMPTE reconditioner
- Audio click detector
- SMPTE to MTC converter
- Auto frame rate detection



V-24s/ V-24sm  
Four MIDI ports and professional SMPTE reader/generator

**Free catalog: 1-800-233-9377**

Voyetra Technologies • 333 Fifth Ave • Pelham • NY • 10803  
(914) 738-4500 • Fax: (914) 738-6946



V-Series, V-24s, V-24sm, V-22, V-22m are trademarks of Voyetra Technologies. Windows is a trademark of Microsoft Corp. © 1993 Voyetra Technologies.



# Two ways to get a killer drum sound



## Way 1

### World Class Studio Sampling, Drum and Rhythm Sessions

Professional studio time \$150/hr.....	\$40,000
A great engineer and producer.....	\$20,000
Rental of hundreds of superb drums and percussion instruments.....	\$15,000
Rental of exotic audiophile mics.....	\$5,000
Rental of professional studio reverbs, use of live ambience and chambers.....	\$10,000
16 Bit Stereo storage and playback hardware and sound manipulation software.....	\$15,000
MIDI rhythm programming hardware /software .....	\$500
A great drummer to play rhythms and fills with dynamics and feeling.....	\$10,000
Inspiration, creativity and years of sampling and studio experience.....	Priceless
Unlimited stacking of sounds.....	Very difficult
Easy and unlimited writing of your own rhythms and songs .....	N/A
Write songs on the fly with a footswitch.....	N/A
Up to 120 sounds available through MIDI.....	N/A
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>\$100,000 plus</b>

## Way 2

### ALESIS SR-16 DRUM MACHINE

16 Bit Stereo, with Dynamic Articulation, 233 Sounds, Stereo Samples and Preset Patterns

Included  
Incl.

Incl.  
Incl.

Incl.

Incl.  
Incl.

Incl.

Incl.  
Incl.

Incl.  
Incl.  
Incl.

**\$349 Suggested Retail\***

## Choose one.

See your Alesis dealer after you've made your choice.



*\*Slightly higher in Canada*

Alesis Corporation 3630 Holdrege Avenue Los Angeles CA 90016

WRB





## A Classic piece can often change A Minor into A Major.

Whichever LXP you choose, you'll be making a wise investment in a classic piece of professional signal processing equipment. That's because every Lexicon processor offers a world-renowned and superbly musical way to transpose your studio from A minor to A major.

Transform your recording room into a serious studio with our renowned LXP-1, the ONLY studio-quality reverb in its price class with 16 Presets, 128 Registers and 4,000 effects combinations. You'll likely want to add our companion LXP-5, a dedicated multi-effects processor with 3 octave Pitch Shift, loads of Delays, Choruses, a versatile Ambience/Reverb algorithm—and more.

The ubiquitous LXP-15 is our most flexible LXP Series multi-effects DSP machine—128 Presets, 128 User Registers and a menu-driven interface that's engineer and musician-friendly. It also

features external inputs for foot pedals and MIDI controllers.

Then there's the MRC (MIDI Remote Controller). With the MRC at your fingertips, you can explore an awesome range of special effects we've built into the entire LXP Series. Because the MRC is a universal MIDI Controller, you'll also have unprecedented control over virtually all MIDI devices.

The MRC (MIDI Remote Controller). Access the full power and extended capabilities of any MIDI-controllable effects device in your rack—as well as all three LXP Series Processors.



A pro knows there's only ONE way to get that classic, super-clean studio sound; the full, warm reverbs, shimmering multi-chorusing, subtle-to-obvious delays and the totally unique multi-effect combinations. With the LXP Series Processors, you have four very affordable and elegant ways to get that distinctive, professional, "Lexicon Sound" and control in your rack—Now.

Check 'em all out today.

Remember, you'll only find Lexicon products at the best pro audio and music dealers.

Studio photo courtesy of: Recording Arts, Nashville, TN.

# Lexicon

## HEARD IN ALL THE RIGHT PLACES

LEXICON, INC., 100 BEAVER STREET, WALTHAM, MA 02154 TEL: (617) 736-0300 FAX: (617) 891-0340





# WHAT'S

# NEW



## ▲ MIDIMAN VIDEO SYNCMAN

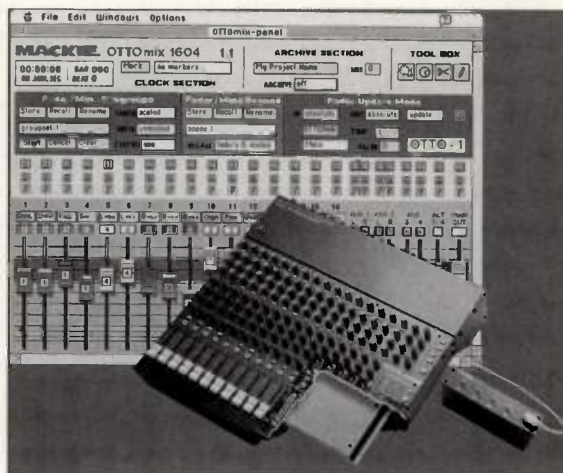
**M**IDIMAN combined features of its Syncman MIDI synchronizer box with a video screen burner to produce the Video Syncman (\$399). The screen burner displays SMPTE time code onscreen as either white-on-black, or black-on-white. Horizontal and vertical character position can be set with a pair of knobs, and character heights can be selected via MIDI SysEx messages. The unit features video I/O jacks, allowing the SMPTE generation and screen-burnt time-code characters to be phase-locked to an incoming video signal. The device converts MTC to SMPTE time code; generates and reads 24, 25, 30, and 30 drop-frame SMPTE time code; and can generate SMPTE synched to house sync, video, MTC, or internal crystal. Offset times can be specified and SMPTE writing can be controlled via MIDI. MIDIMAN; tel. (818) 449-8838; fax (818) 449-9480.

Circle #402 on Reader Service Card

## ▼ MACKIE DESIGNS OTTO-1604

**M**ackie Designs is shipping the OTTO-1604 automation system (\$799) for the company's popular CR-1604 mixer. The system consists of a board that installs inside the mixer's main chassis and an external box that contains MIDI In, Out, and Thru connectors and Learn, Snapshot, Mute, and Bypass controls. According to the manufacturer, the system does not add zipper noise or degrade the audio signal.

OTTO-1604 provides 28 channels of automation, including gain control for the sixteen channel faders, four stereo Aux returns, Alt 3/4 bus, and main L/R outputs. It offers preprogrammed crossfades as long as sixty seconds (adjustable in 0.1-second increments) and can recall up to 80 "snapshots" of level status in its internal memory. It can be controlled from any MIDI fader box or sequencer with onscreen "virtual" faders that sends MIDI Continuous Controller messages.



The product also comes with OTTOmix software for the Macintosh, which runs along with a sequencing program to provide special features, such as unlimited scaled or unscaled subgroups (across up to three CR-1604 mixers), auto-fades, "on the fly" storage and recall of mutes and fader subgroups, snapshot store and recall, time-code cue-point marking, and automatic mix archiving. Mackie Designs; (800) 258-6883 or (206) 487-4333; fax (206) 487-4337.

Circle #401 on Reader Service Card

## ▼ DIGIDESIGN SAMPLECELL II

**D**igidesign is shipping SampleCell II (\$1,995 without RAM), a stereo, 32-voice, 16-part multitimbral, 16-bit sample-playback system for the Apple Macintosh II series, Quadra series, Centris 650, and Performa 600 computers. The system consists of a NuBus card, *SampleCell Editor* control software, and a special version of *Sound Designer II* sample-editing software.

The hardware supplies dynamic digital filters and eight independent, polyphonic, analog outputs and can use up to 32 MB of RAM (eight 4 MB SIMMs). The system is compatible with Digidesign's Sound Tools II, Audiomedia II, and Pro Tools hard-disk recording and editing systems, as well as the new TDM internal audio-networking bus, which is expected to ship later this year. The *SampleCell Editor* software links directly with *Sound Designer II*, *Turbosynth*

2.2, and Jupiter Systems' *Infinity* sample-looping software. SampleCell II comes bundled with two CD-ROM disks containing over 600 MB of instrument samples and sound effects, and you get a third CD-ROM when you send in your warranty card. Digidesign; tel. (415) 688-0600; fax (415) 327-0777.

Circle #403 on Reader Service Card



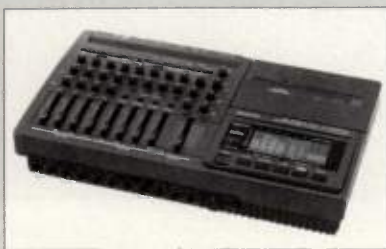


## REV UP ▲ ▲ ▲ ▲ ▲

### ▼ FOSTEX

Fostex has released the X-28H Multi-tracker (\$599), an upgraded version of the X-28 4-track cassette recorder. The new deck adds 3½ ips tape speed for superior sound quality. According to the manufacturer, the higher speed decreases wow and flutter by 30% and increases the frequency response by 15%. You can alternate between normal (1½) and high speed by pressing the Rehearsal and Stop buttons. The unit is otherwise identical to the original X-28 and is available for the same price. Fostex Corporation; tel. (310) 921-1112; fax (310) 802-1964.

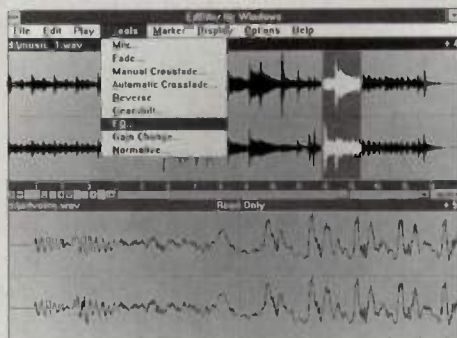
Circle #404 on Reader Service Card



### ► DIGITAL AUDIO LABS

Digital Audio Labs announced *The EdDitor* 3.0 (\$250; upgrade from 2.0, \$50). The PC-based hard-disk recording program now offers *Windows* 3.1 compatibility, so it is multitasking and works with any PC audio card that supplies *Windows* 3.1 MME drivers. The new version lets you trigger sounds via MIDI or SMPTE time code. New editing tools include Sample Reversal, which plays the selected region backward; The Gearshift, which simulates the speeding up or slowing down of an audio tape, with changes in pitch and playback speed; and gain Normalize. The new Playlist Editor lets you assemble collections of soundfiles and segments in a library; create a playlist; add pauses; designate start time, end time, and duration; and trigger the events from SMPTE time code. Digital Audio Labs; tel. (612) 473-7626; fax (612) 473-7915.

Circle #405 on Reader Service Card



### SOUNDTREK

Soundtrek released *The Jammer Pro* 2.0 (\$175; upgrades \$39) for PC-compatibles. The new version features two new "Musicians": the Melody Composer, a melody-creation module, and the Drum Fill Composer. The company also introduced *The Jammer Standard* (\$88; upgradable to *Pro*), which includes all the basic features and styles of *The Jammer Pro*, except that you can't edit the "Musicians" styles. Soundtrek; tel. (404) 623-0879.

Circle #406 on Reader Service Card

### ► SENNHEISER MKH80

Sennheiser introduced the MKH80 (\$2,950), a transformerless, multipattern condenser mic. The mic provides five switchable polar patterns: omnidirectional, wide cardioid, cardioid, supercardioid, and figure-8. Other features include 3-position attenuation, treble-boost, and bass-cut switches, and an integrated LED that shows the best direction of reception.

The capsule is part of a tuned circuit in a radio-frequency system, minimizing noise and protecting it from humidity. Its symmetrical, push-pull capsule design uses optimal resistive loading to minimize intermodulation distortion. According to the manufacturer, the small (26 x 176 mm) capsule also offers an excellent bass response. Frequency



response is rated at 40 Hz to 20 kHz, maximum SPL at 136 dB (142 dB with pad), and dynamic range at 117 dB. Sennheiser; tel. (203) 434-9190; fax (203) 434-1759.

Circle #407 on Reader Service Card

### ▼ ART FXR ELITE

ART unveiled the FXR (\$199) and FXR Elite (\$299) 1U rack-mount signal processors. The FXR is a true stereo device that can operate as two independent processors and has onboard RAM.

Its 250 non-editable presets produce up to four simultaneous effects, including reverb, gated reverb, several types of delay, chorusing, flanging, pitch-shifting, and room simulation. Inputs and outputs use electronically coupled, ¼-inch jacks

for improved noise isolation.

The FXR Elite is a programmable version of the FXR that has over 250 user program locations. Its front panel includes an LED matrix showing which parameter is being controlled. (One parameter can be modulated for each stereo channel.) The Elite responds to Program Change commands and lets you step through chains of Program Changes. ART; tel. (716) 436-2720; fax (716) 436-3942.

Circle #408 on Reader Service Card





## ► ROLAND SPD-11

**R**oland is shipping the SPD-11 Total Percussion Pad (\$795), a self-contained electronic percussion device that includes an 8-pad controller, sound module, and MIDI In/Out. The unit has 64 user Patch locations, and you can create up to four patch chains. There are three stereo, dynamics-sensitive trigger inputs, and a fourth input can admit either another external dual trigger or a Roland FD-7 electronic hi-hat pedal. When one trigger input is used with a KD-7 kick-drum trigger, you have a complete, compact drum kit. A 3-digit x 7-segment LED provides visual feedback.

Each of the velocity-sensitive pads can control two internal sounds and can be assigned to two MIDI transmit chan-

nels, with independent velocity curves. According to the manufacturer, the pads offer low striking noise and a natural playing feel.

The 14-voice polyphonic sound source provides 255 preset sounds, including 59 percussion sounds, 28 sound effects, 51 snares, 20 kicks, and pitched percussion, including marimba, timpani, and steel drum. The sounds are of similar quality to those in Roland's R-series drum machines. Editable parameters include pitch, decay, velocity filter, pan, velocity curve, and level. The SPD-11 includes an onboard effects processor that can produce reverb, delay, cho-



rus, and flanging. It has 1/4-inch, L/R audio outputs; a headphone output; and a master volume pot. Roland Corporation; tel. (213) 685-5141; fax (213) 722-0911.

Circle #409 on Reader Service Card

## ► BILT 4-SPEED KEYBOARD

**B**ilt Technology announced the 4-Speed Keyboard (\$1,000 to \$5,000 including synthesizer), a unique, weighted keyboard action. The manufacturer sells a variety of popular instruments, including synths by Ensoniq and Roland, with the 4-Speed keyboard installed instead of the standard keyboard.

The 4-Speed's keys are laid out in a symmetrical pattern of twelve alternating flat and raised keys per octave, instead of the usual asymmetrical clusters of black and white keys. The keys do not use the familiar black-and-white

color pattern and are specially contoured: The 1-inch-wide flat keys have playing surfaces both in front and between the raised keys, while the raised keys have broadened posteriors. According to the manufacturer, this enables you to play in all keys using the same fingering and aids in performing fast passages on the raised keys. Middle C is identified by its dimpled surface and gray color. The manufacturer is offering a demonstration videotape (VHS) for \$5. Bilt Technology Ltd.; tel. (706) 295-



2530; fax (706) 290-1234.

Circle #410 on Reader Service Card

## ► STICK ENTERPRISES' GRAND STICK

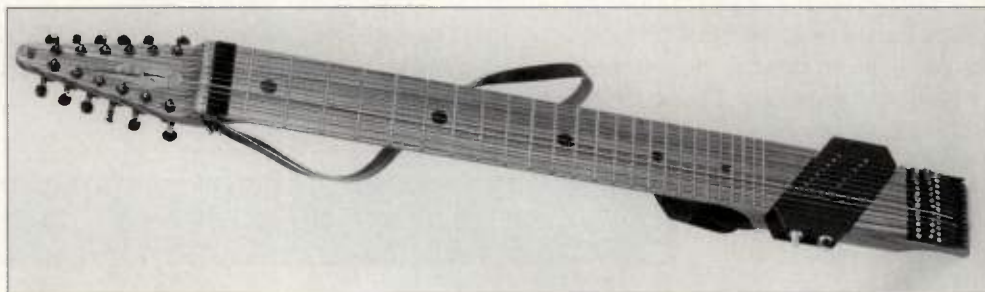
**S**tick Enterprises' Electric Touchboard stringed instrument, The Stick, is now available in two models dubbed The Grand Stick and The Regular Stick. Both the 10-string Stick and the Grand Stick feature an adjustable bridge/tailpiece that allows the player to adjust and fix in place the height and vibrating length of each string. Sliding blocks are fastened onto a baseplate to control string intonation without losing sustain. Saddle screws on each block adjust the low string action. Each saddle screw and corresponding tailpiece slot accepts any size string, bass or melody, in any

sequence, allowing a wide variety of tunings. The Stick is designed to provide two separate fingerboards on one neck; you can reposition an interior block on the bridge assembly to divide the strings into groups of 6 + 4 or 5 + 5 on the regular Stick, and 6 + 6 or 7 + 5 on the Grand Stick.

An exposed, rear-adjustable truss straightens the fretboard immediately.

The nut sets the height of each string at one end of the board, and the bridge adjusts string height at the other end. The pickup assembly is height-adjustable, as are the individual pole screws of the coils (which control individual string volume). Stick Enterprises; tel. (818) 884-2001; fax (818) 883-0668.

Circle #411 on Reader Service Card





## ► YAMAHA SPX990

**Y**amaha announced the SPX990 multi-effect processor (\$1,095), which features 20-bit A/D converters. The unit offers 80 presets and 100 user memory locations. The architecture begins with pre-effects processing, which can be 3-band, parametric EQ; compression; harmonic driver; or a combination of compression, distortion, and EQ. There are 36 main effects, including a variety of reverbs, early reflections, delays, modulation effects, pitch shifting, panning, Freeze (produced with 20-bit sampling), and 2-part multi-effects (flanger and reverb, chorus and reverb, etc.). Finally, a post-effects section adds either parametric EQ, compression, or harmonic driver.

Delay time can be programmed in



terms of tempo or note length and entered via a footswitch or MIDI. The SPX990 features intelligent, MIDI-controllable pitch shifting based on a specific key and scale type, and it offers dynamic waveform analysis for more precise shifts. Some effects parameters can be modulated in real time with MIDI Control Change messages. All inputs and outputs are electronically balanced, with both XLR and 1/4-inch, TRS connectors. Yamaha Corp.; tel. (714) 522-9011; fax (714) 739-2680.

Circle #412 on Reader Service Card

## ▼ ZETA UPRITE

**Z**eta has added the UpRite solid-body, electric double-bass (\$4,995) to its line of electric stringed instruments. The instrument offers a rigid, 3-piece neck (maple/purple heart/maple) and ebony fingerboard. The transducer system uses a pair of pickups for each string and four separate preamps. The bass offers independent level control of each string as well as master volume, bass, and treble. A 3-way toggle switch provides control over tonal response.

The combination bout/heel is detachable, and the instrument can be positioned with either the traditional spike, or an optional ball-joint tripod. Zeta Music Systems; tel. (800) 622-6434 or (510) 261-1702; fax (510) 261-1708.

Circle #414 on Reader Service Card



## ▲ JLCOOPER DATAMASTER

**J**LCooper's dataMaster (\$749) provides several sync options for the Alesis ADAT. Like the JLCOOPER dataSync, dataMaster generates MIDI Time Code from ADAT's internal sample clock. This capability lets you sync the ADAT to an external sequencer, controlling the tape transport from the sequencer, or vice-

versa, without using a tape track.

In addition, dataMaster has a SMPTE time-code reader/generator with jam sync, selectable offset, and flywheeling. It supports 24, 25, 30, 30-

drop, 29.97, and 29.97 drop-frame rates. The device also translates ADAT transport functions to and from MIDI Machine Control. An optional Sony 9-pin/ES-Bus sync adapter is available for control from video-editing systems. JLCOOPER; tel. (310) 306-4131; fax (310) 822-2252.

Circle #413 on Reader Service Card

## ▼ KAWAI RV-4

**K**awai's RV-4 multi-effects processor (\$1,195) integrates four independent, stereo effects processors in a single-rackspace unit. The RV-4 offers nineteen effects algorithms, including seven reverbs, four delays, flanging, chorusing, and 3-band stereo EQ. Each processor can produce one effect, for a total of up to four simultaneous effects, routed in series or parallel. All RV-4 settings and parameters

can be controlled in real time via MIDI Control Change messages, and the unit's 50 factory Programs, 50 user programs, 200 factory effects settings, and 200 user effects settings can be called up with program Change commands.

Each processor has its own 18-bit D/A converter and 1/4-inch, L/R input and out-

put jacks. Processor 4's analog outputs double as master L/R mix outputs, so you can use the unit as an 8 x 2 mixer with effects. In addition, the unit features optical, stereo digital I/O. Kawai America; tel. (310) 631-1771; fax (310) 604-6913. ●

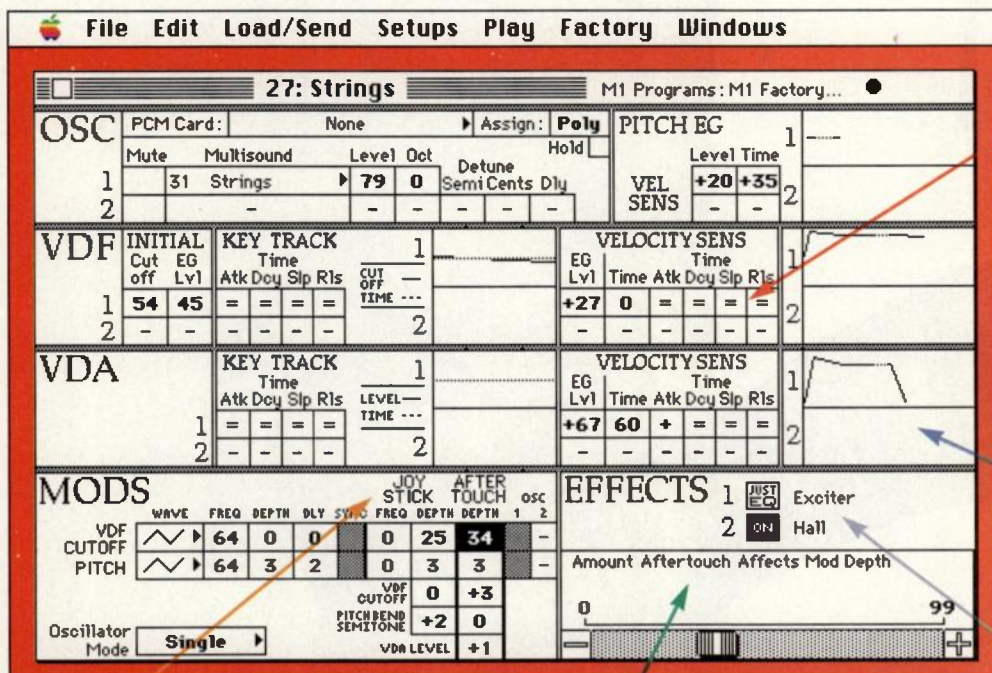
Circle #415 on Reader Service Card





# 50,000 Maniacs Agree

Opcode's Sound Editing Software Has the Look No One Else Can Match



Edit One gives you the power to create your own sounds — or just tweak one of your favorites, even while your music plays in Vision, Opcode's professional sequencer.



Edit One has simple graphic editing for each envelope, letting you quickly make a sound with a sharper attack, or a longer decay.

Edit One unleashes the power of your synthesizer hidden behind that tiny LCD. Editors are designed for specific synths and display all parameters at once with unrivaled graphic feedback for easy editing.



Edit One sends every edit you make immediately to your synth so you can hear what your changes sound like — even use the mouse to play notes with our on-screen keyboard.

Edit One lets you instantly hear a string sound in a large hall, or a picked guitar with digital delay.

## Introducing Edit One™

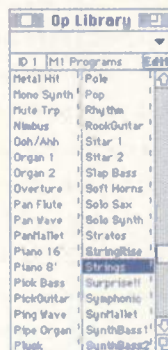
Opcode has been making editor/librarian software for the Macintosh for 8 years. Tens of thousands of satisfied musicians control their MIDI synths and effects with our products every day — and whether they're maniacs or not, they trust Opcode.

Opcode editor/librarians come in two flavors: **Galaxy Plus Editors** is a universal librarian for hundreds of devices with dozens of integrated editors. **Edit One** is designed for musicians who need to store and arrange their sounds on disk, and edit any sound for a single synthesizer — at a great low price! And storing sounds on disk saves you hundreds of \$ on sound cards. We even include *Patch Factory* for instantly creating new patches

**Only \$149.<sup>95</sup> U.S.**

Plus, you get Opcode's dedication to rigorously tested products, friendly service 6 days a week, and software updates.

### Current Compatibility



Alesis  
Casio  
E-mu  
Ensoniq  
Kawai  
Korg  
Kurzweil  
Oberheim  
Roland  
Yamaha

Call us for specific synth or device  
...new editors are added regularly



**O P C O D E**

from the makers of Vision

3950 Fabian Way Ste 100 Palo Alto, CA 94303 FAX (415) 856-3332

Ask any musician which Macintosh editor/librarian to get — then call Opcode today for a dealer near you! (415) 856-3333



The Galaxy Plus Editors, Edit One, Opcode Systems, Inc., Apple, Macintosh and the Apple logo are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.



High-tech audio tools enhance the "adventure" in theme parks.

# THE Thrill OF



Who can ever forget their first trip to Disneyland (or Great America, or Busch Gardens, or your own favorite amusement park)? The excitement and magic of the rides, the shows, the food, and the people all leave an indelible image on the minds of children and adults the world over.

Part of the excitement stems from the music and sound effects that surround you from the moment you enter these parks. Once you get into the rides, shows, and other attractions, you hear even more audio pouring from a multitude of hidden speakers lurking in nooks and crannies everywhere. And just as watching a movie without a soundtrack lessens the impact of the visuals, catching a ride in one of today's many high-tech theme parks without the appropriate audio environment diminishes the impact of the experience.

Amusement-park and attraction designers are well aware of this fact. With technology on their side, they are crafting innovative new uses for today's high-tech music tools.

By Scott Wilkinson







# We've Always Talked Performance. Now Let's Talk Price.



## 266 Dual Compressor/Gate

Uses the newly developed dbx AutoDynamic™ attack and release circuitry which delivers classic dbx compression for a wide range of applications—plus an advanced new gate circuit which overcomes the functional limitations of traditional “utility” gates. Both compression and gating provide superior versatility and sonic performance.

**\$299**



## 296 Dual Spectral Enhancer

Cleans up and details instruments, vocals and mixed program material on stage or in the studio. Dynamic self-adjusting circuitry lets you dial in just the right amount of sparkle and sizzle you want. HF Detail and Hiss Reduction work together so you can actually cut hiss while adding High Frequency Detail. LF Detail solidifies the bottom while removing mid-bass mud.

**\$349**



## 274 Quad Expander/Gate

Four independent channels of high-performance gating or downward expansion in any combination of stereo pairs or mono channels. Patented dbx VCA and RMS detection circuitry provides ultra-fast attack times to preserve the character of percussive sounds and an incredibly smooth release that won't chop off reverb tails or hanging guitar chords.

**\$449**

**N**ow, with the dbx Project 1 series of signal processors, there's no need to settle for second-tier equipment to save money. Those ever-abundant budget brands have touted great pricing but have never matched dbx quality, reliability and experience.

**dbx®  
PROJECT 1**

dbx Project 1 is ideal for both studio and sound reinforcement applications. Each unit delivers real dbx sound and reliability, plus innovative new performance enhancements—at the same price of other models with fewer features.

By using the latest technologies, we've streamlined the manufacturing process to reduce production costs. At last, you don't have to forego the quality and features you want to stay within budget.

So now that we've talked price, isn't it time you talked to your nearest dbx dealer and asked for a demo?

**dbx®**

1525 Alvarado Street, San Leandro, CA 94577  
Phone: 510-351-3500 Fax: 510-351-0500

AutoDynamic is a trademark of AKG Acoustics, Inc.  
dbx is a registered trademark of Carillon Electronics Corporation. AKG is a registered trademark of Akustische u. Kino-Geräte Ges.m.b.H., Austria. © 1993 AKG Acoustics, Inc.





## Thrill of Adventure

### WAITING IN LINE

The most popular attractions always have one thing in common: waiting in line. This used to be the most frustrating part of the amusement park experience, but park operators are trying to change that. *Queue-line entertainment* offers video and audio distraction and prepares the crowd for the primary ride. This feature is especially important for rides based on movies; the story is told in the line so people understand what's going on during the ride.

These queue lines are surprisingly interactive, thanks to modern technology. According to John Miceli, a producer with Soundelux, an audio post-production company that works on film, television, and record projects, as well as amusement parks, "The sights and sounds are different every time. It always seems fresh, because we randomly cycle through the cues as people trip a certain sensor, or the system might sense how many people are in the queue line and adjust levels and EQ accordingly."

Background audio and special effects are also used in the children's playground areas situated within many theme parks. Miceli recalls a particularly interesting playground at Universal Studios Florida (Orlando). "Fievel's Playground is a big interactive play area in which kids are the size of mice compared to the objects around them. One of the coolest things there is a harmonica slide. As they slide down, they hear the sound of the harmonica glissing downward. We put a speaker at the

top, a speaker at the bottom, and a light trigger at the top. When they trip that, different notes play as they slide and a VCA [voltage-controlled amplifier] fades from the top speaker to the bottom speaker, so the sound moves with them."

### AMUSEMENT POST

So how is the sound for amusement park attractions produced and presented? Production is usually performed in the standard manner, using synths, samplers, sequencers, and the other tools of electronic music. "My department generally gets involved once the scripts are written and the design development is under way," says Ted King, vice president and senior producer for Landmark Entertainment Group. Landmark specializes in theme-based environments, film and television, toy design and licensing, and live theater. "With the exception of dialog, we do all the production here in our studios. Of course, the dialog is done in the language of the country where the attraction is located, so we take a team over there. Then we add the sound effects and music."

However, it's in the post-production phase that things get interesting. According to King, "The majority of the electronic music industry is devoted to film, television, and record production. But amusement-park applications are completely different, particularly in terms of post-production. With records and films, you mix in one studio and it goes out to hundreds of theaters or thousands of stereo systems. In amusement parks, we customize each soundtrack to one specific room knowing it'll never play anywhere else. The playback system is much more complicated than a traditional theater. Each one presents different challenges."

In order to meet those challenges, it is often necessary to do the final mix in the attraction environment. For example, Soundelux has put together a custom digital



FIG. 1b: The fiery effects come alive in a re-creation of the warehouse scene from the movie *Backdraft*.

audio workstation they call the Integrated Digital Audio Processing (IDAP) system. According to Miceli, "Among other things, the system includes Digi-design Pro Tools and SampleCell, as well as an Akai S3000 sampler, DD1000 magneto-optical recorder, and DR4i hard-disk recorder. We use these tools in the studio to create the material in addition to post-production tasks. We've always believed that you should mix and master in the field. You need to hear it in the actual location. So we put all these pieces together that let us mix and master to several different playback media."

The IDAP system came in quite handy recently when Miceli was working on the *Backdraft* attraction at Universal Studios Hollywood (see Figs. 1a and 1b). "We were dealing with fire and other elements that are fundamentally unpredictable. We arrived with four magneto-optical disks full of material and did the final design in the venue before and during the soft opening. [A *soft opening* is a trial run for the public as the final tweaks are made, based in part on audience reaction.] I watched the show and the people. Then, I went back to the workstation, made my changes, and watched the next show. Having our system on-site made it possible for us to make really quick changes."

Most modern park attractions employ multichannel sound systems to create the illusion of a three-dimensional sound space. For example, Landmark



FIG. 1a: Wylie Stateman and John Miceli record fire effects for the *Backdraft* attraction at Universal Studios Hollywood.





## Thrill of Adventure

is building three pavilions for an Asian expo in Korea, which will include a motion-simulator attraction, similar to Universal Studio's Back to the Future ride, using a "wrap-around" domed-theater environment. According to King, "The sound is presented through an 8-channel system that includes speakers in the vehicles."

For the ultimate in multichannel sound, consider a large amusement park's P.A. system. Brian Edwards is the president of Edwards Technologies, Inc., a company that provides technical design for amusement parks and attractions. He describes the P.A. system in one of their projects, Warner Brothers' Movie World, located on the Gold Coast in Australia. "We used a series of computer-controlled, 100-CD jukeboxes for music source material. We modulated their outputs onto various FM frequencies and distributed the signal on the cable system throughout the park. Then we installed an

inexpensive FM receiver with a couple of speakers at each location."

### PLAYING WITH PLAYBACK

The sound-storage media used in amusement parks has improved tremendously in the last few years. Until recently, multitrack tape decks or *bin loops* (large bins that hold a long, continuous loop of tape) were used. King recalls a project called the "Enchanted Laboratory" that Landmark did for Busch Gardens several years ago. "It's a very complicated show in which live actors interact with robots. That particular show was done on a Tascam MS16 recorder. Even to this day, I believe they're still playing back from 1-inch tape."

These days, most audio is played from optical media. Although the high fidelity doesn't matter in most motion-based rides (where the noise floor is in the 30 to 40 dB range), optical media offer infinite repeatability and excellent potential for automated control. However, most optical-disc players weren't designed for twelve hours of continuous operation every day, which

leads to occasional problems.

Interestingly, many attractions use laserdiscs instead of CDs for audio playback. According to Miceli, "In the past, CD players were not as accurate as computer-controlled laserdisc players, but we're working to change that." In fact, Soundelux used CDs in a new ride based on the movie *Top Gun* for Paramount's Great America in Santa Clara, California. "There are eleven channels of audio in the queue line and station areas, which are played from computer-controlled CDs," says Scott Santana, a ride control and park automation technician.

Landmark is working on a different approach to audio playback, as King explains. "Recently we've been exploring the use of hard-disk recorders for playback on-site. This technology lets us make needed changes in the field without re-pressing laserdiscs. In addition, program material can be interchanged with a minimum of cost and hassle."

Like Soundelux, Landmark has assembled a portable workstation to facilitate post-production and hard-disk

Exclusive Direct Out (DO) switch maximizes flexibility. Allows reconfiguration of M1500 Series mixers without use of external patchbays

3-band EQ with sweep mid-range

In-line configuration allows easy monitoring of channels, use as separate monitor mix or double number of inputs for mix-down

Link (3-4 to 1/L-2/R) allows buses 3 & 4 to be used as a sub-group during mix-down





mastering on-site. "We just acquired an 8-track Pro Tools system running on a Macintosh Quadra 950, along with an Alesis ADAT and BRC [big remote control]. The system also includes a SampleCell, 1 GB hard drive, magneto-optical drive for backup, Ensoniq DP/4 processor, SMPTE Slave Driver, and Opcode Studio 4 MIDI interface. For on-site applications, the system is controlled with a JLCopper CS-10."

For short audio segments, several companies make EPROM (Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory) cards, which are used in most amusement parks and can be updated with new material at any time. These companies include 360 Systems, Anitech Systems, Alcorn McBride, and Akman. Many of these EPROMs can be mounted in a card cage and controlled by computer.

### TAKING CONTROL

Program-delivery systems must include a means of control. Most parks use PLCs (programmable logic controllers), which are industrial computers used for ride control and other appli-

cations. Edwards used a PLC to control the audio system in the Walk the Plank Pirate Stunt Show at the MGM theme park in Las Vegas. "The PLC controls a cue-based device from Alcorn McBride called the V16, which controls up to sixteen serial ports connected to laserdisc players and an Intellex programmable audio router/mixer. The Intellex sends audio to four point sources hidden in the scenery and one channel of music and dialog that's located above the audience's head."

One of the most popular amusement-park show-control systems is made by AMX. Soundelux used this system in Fievel's Playground. According to Miceli, "An AMX system controls the laserdisc, as well as the 360 Systems EPROMs and VCAs, which are in a single card cage. As soon as they hit the button in the morning, everything goes into ready mode and then play mode. Certain things, such as the laserdisc, start to play continuously while other things are ready for triggers."

A few attractions use MIDI Show Control. For example, Dan McManus,

a writer/producer for Entertainment Design International, describes a special-effects theater show called "The Texas Adventure: Dawn at the Alamo," which they are developing in San Antonio, Texas. "We tell the story of the Alamo using some interesting video and audio techniques in addition to live actors and robots. We're using some special visual effects to create the ghosts of the main characters, such as Davy Crockett, Jim Bowie, and Colonel Travis. The show-control computer keeps track of all the special effects and controls the laserdisc, which provides the audio and video portions of the show. It also controls another computer that controls the robots."

The Miami Vice stunt show at Universal Studios Hollywood uses wireless radio transmitters within the weapons to activate the appropriate sounds, according to John Canton, director of shows and effects. "We have AK47s, 45s, grenade launchers, and shotguns, and each has its own unique sound. The audio routing computer directs the right sound from the digital sound card

8 input/4 buss output/8 monitor

3 Aux sends;  
Aux 1, pre or post;  
Aux 2 & 3, either post  
or dual (monitor) send

Dual Master allows for  
mixing of dual section to  
either buss 1/L/R  
or buss 3-4

SUM 1+3 switch allows  
Aux 1 and 3 to be summed  
to allow signals from both  
main and dual sections  
to be sent to one effects unit

2 stereo and 2 mono  
effect returns

## YOU GET WHAT YOU PAY FOR. AND GET. AND GET. AND GET.

One look at the features of the new M1508 (left) and you'll agree that it's a lot bigger than it appears. And, if you like what you get with our rack-mountable 8-channel M1508, you're gonna love the 16-channel tabletop M1516 all the more, because it lets you simultaneously utilize up to 32 input sources for mixdown, plus two stereo and two mono effects returns.

One way or the other (\$1,149\* for the M1508, \$1,849\* for the M1516), you'll get what you pay for, over and over and over again, at your nearest TASCAM dealer.

# TASCAM

© 1992 TEAC America, Inc., 7733 Telegraph Road, Montebello, CA 90640. 213/726-0303. \*Suggested retail price.



## DISC MAKERS

# Cassette Duplication In Just 7 Days!

**300  
Cassettes**  
B&W Express Series Ready in 7 days  
**only \$5.50**  
(includes Black & White inserts,  
clear shell, and Dolby HX-Pro)

Syrice D. Adams,  
Cleveland, OH  
"Thanks for the  
great design!"



Chuck Block,  
Washington, DC  
"More affordable  
than I thought"

Greg Disotell,  
New Orleans, LA  
"Your excellent service is  
much appreciated."



### Complete Packages for:

Cassette Duplication, Record Pressing,  
Compact Disc Replication.

#### All packages include:

- Design, typesetting, film work and printing.
- Major label quality
- Money back guarantee



**NEW**

Call Today For Our New  
Guide To Master Tape Preparation  
and FREE Full-Color Catalog

**1-800-468-9353**

1328 N. 4th Street, Philadelphia PA 19122  
215-232-4140 • Fax: 215-236-7763



## Thrill of Adventure

to the correct point-source speaker."

### VIRTUAL RIDES

Among the most exciting developments in amusement park attractions is the application of virtual-reality technology. With the use of motion simulation in conjunction with high-resolution images that fill your visual field, these rides offer all the thrills and potential stomach upset of the real thing.

One of the best examples of this trend is the new Back to the Future ride at Universal Studios Florida (and opening soon in Hollywood), which was created in collaboration with Imax (see Fig. 2). Famous for their high-definition, large-screen movie theaters

around the country, including several in large amusement parks, Imax technology is well-suited for other types of attractions (see the sidebar "Imax to the Max" for more).

"Back to the Future is a motion-simulator ride," says Canton. "You climb aboard a DeLorean inside an Omnimax theater dome and fly through time with Doc Brown. There are actually two domes, each thirteen stories tall. This lets us accommodate more people; we can be loading one while running the other. The sound system in each dome pumps about 10,000 watts. There are several large speaker clusters behind the Omnimax screen, as well as some speakers in each car.

"Each car is mounted on a hydraulic platform similar to an aircraft flight simulator. In addition, we've developed a technology called 'frequency

### IMAX TO THE MAX

Although Imax is well-known for their impressive movie theaters, the technology behind the screen is being applied to several motion-simulator rides in amusement parks around the world. For example, the Back to the Future ride at Universal Studios takes place within an Omnimax dome, which wraps around the riders and completely fills their field of view.

A new Imax simulator ride called Asteroid Adventure is scheduled to debut this year at Phantasia-land in Bruhl, Germany. This will be the first Imax simulator ride to use the Imax HD (high-definition) dome-screen format, which uses a frame rate of 48 fps. This is twice the normal film frame rate, resulting in greater clarity and brilliance.

Another innovation of interest is offered by Imax 3D, in which viewers wear polarized glasses while watching a standard Imax screen. This works well, and the glasses are light and disposable, but there are some inherent limitations, such as distortion if the user tilts their head.

As a result, Imax has developed a new 3-D technology called "Solido." In this system, viewers wear a lightweight, wireless headset that includes special LCD "shutter"

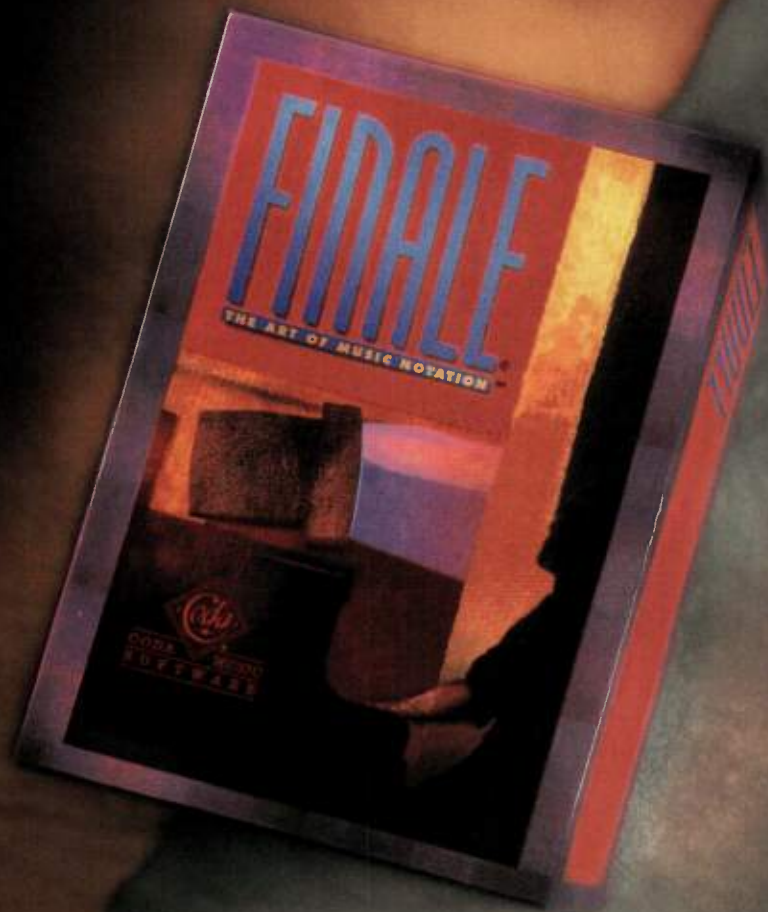
lenses. These lenses alternate between opaque and clear at a rate that is synchronized with the film projector. Combined with the Omnimax dome screen, this creates a stunning 3-D effect. As objects move about in space, viewers actually see them from different angles.

On the audio side of things, Imax is working on a 3-D audio system with its subsidiary, Sonics Associates. Called the Imax Personal Sound Environment (PSE), the system incorporates small speaker elements in the LCD shutter headset. These are not headphones in the traditional sense. Instead, they are positioned to take advantage of the directional characteristics of the outer ear without interfering with the audio from the theater sound system, or spilling over to the next seat.

The PSE system allows sounds to be associated with visual objects and maintains their association as the objects move around; in essence, the sounds track along with the objects in 3-D space. In addition, the system can deliver spoken material in several languages simultaneously; each viewer selects the language they want to hear. Obviously, this has far-reaching implications for attractions of all sorts.



# REACH FOR PERFECTION:



## Finale 3 for Macintosh\*

Since 1988, one extraordinary program has defined "state-of-the-art" in music notation. That program is Finale.

And it just got even better. And easier, too!

With Finale 3, you get more notation power. More advanced musical intelligence. More creative options. And a brand new design that is easy to learn and easy to use.

### A NEW, EASY WAY TO WORK

Finale 3's new screen design is friendly and accessible. Its logical, comprehensive tool palettes help you work quickly. Plus, there are dozens of templates to get you going fast.

Learning Finale 3 is easy thanks to Balloon Help, a unique Message Bar, and a great tutorial. And Finale comes with the best documentation in the business. So your introduction to the world's most powerful notation software will be comfortable and complete.

### YOU WILL NEVER OUTGROW FINALE

Finale 3 gives you the freedom to express all your musical ideas. Like a fine instrument, it responds to your method of composing. It satisfies your need for clarity, accuracy, and professional performance. It meets your demand for complete artistic control.

### GIVE FINALE A TRY

If you've ever considered music notation software, now is the time to give Finale a try.

Use it. Push it. Test it. Stretch it.

Count on it.

You'll be delighted with its power, ease of use, flexibility, professional performance and value.

**NOW MORE THAN EVER, FINALE IS  
THE ART OF MUSIC NOTATION**

**COMING SOON  
FOR WINDOWS!**



**CODA MUSIC  
TECHNOLOGY**  
6210 BURY DRIVE  
EDEN PRAIRIE, MN 55346-1718  
(612) 937-9611  
(800) 843-2066  
FAX: (612) 937-9760

### SEE FOR YOURSELF

For a 17-minute video demo of  
Finale 3 (just \$5!) or the name of  
your nearest Coda dealer, call:

**1-800-843-2066  
Extension 303**

**TEACHERS AND STUDENTS:  
ASK US ABOUT OUR  
ACADEMIC EDITIONS!**

© 1993, Coda Music Technology. All rights reserved. Finale and Coda are registered trademarks and The Art of Music Notation is a trademark of Coda Music Technology. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.





## Thrill of Adventure

injection', which sends very low-frequency sound waves in the 4 Hz range into the motion-simulation mechanism, enhancing the effect. There are twelve cars in each dome, but you can't see any of them once you are inside your own car, which seats eight. The Omnimax screen fills your entire field of view. It's quite a ride."

As exciting as this sounds, true motion simulation is extremely expensive. However, an intriguing and relatively inexpensive alternative is available from several companies, such as Renaissance Entertainment, a full-service production company specializing in entertainment and educational shows and attractions.

Their product is called Audio Reality. It is based on a technique called *binaural recording*, which has been around for years. In this process, two microphone elements are mounted in carefully designed ears on a dummy head, and a stereo recording is made. Listening to the recording through headphones simulates the three-dimensional quality of live sound, which arises in part from the effect of the outer ears and the shape of the head on which the mics were mounted. When combined with appropriate visual images, this is said to provide an excellent simulation of a motion simulator (without the actual motion, of course).

Jon Binkowski and Ken McCabe are the principals in the company. As Binkowski explains, "Our first installation was at the Space Camp in Florida. They had a replica of the space shuttle, and they wanted to do something



FIG. 2: The Back to the Future attraction at Universal Studios lets you hop into Doc Brown's DeLorean for a trip through time.

inside that was more than just a movie, so we outfitted a hundred seats with headphones. The audience experiences what it sounds like inside the shuttle when it's taking off. It was so popular, we did another installation right away at Expo '92 in Seville, Spain." McCabe continues, "Then we did a production called 'Listen to the Earth' for Moody Gardens in Galveston, Texas, which takes the audience to the rain forest, glaciers, and other exotic locations."

Full-blown virtual-reality (VR) technology is finally finding its way into commercial applications, as well. One of the leaders in this effort is Horizon Entertainment, a division of the Edison Brothers retail stores, of which there are 2,800 around the country. Andy Halliday is the president of Horizon, which has installed about 90 VR systems in their Exhilarama entertain-

ment centers (see Fig. 3).

"We import and distribute the Virtuality system in the U.S., which is the first commercially available virtual-reality entertainment system. It is based on an Amiga 3000 computer, which acts as an audio controller and host for the video and tracking subsystems. The sound system is CD-ROM-based, and audio is delivered to headphones, which are an integral part of the head-mounted display called a 'Visette.' Voice communication between players is also possible via microphones mounted on each Visette," says Halliday.

Horizon is also working on a virtual-audio environment in which people navigate through cyberspace with no visual cues. According to Halliday, "You sit down at a station with headphones on and a joystick with which you maneuver your position in a three-dimensional sound space. You might locate a sound somewhere off in the distance and then maneuver in that direction to approach the sound source. It's quite interesting to experiment with."

## TIME TO GO HOME

Already? Well, it's getting late, and the park technicians have to reset the computers for tomorrow. The next time you visit an amusement park, take a look around. Most of the technology we've examined is well-hidden, but now you know some of the secrets behind the scenes. Meanwhile, please fasten your safety belt, and keep your hands in the vehicle at all times. ☼



FIG. 3: Three players try their hands at Virtuality, a virtual-reality entertainment system from Horizon Entertainment.





# Reliable Music



JIM  
CHECK THIS  
OUT! DALE

November 17, 1992

Dale Kauffman  
Crown Service

Dear Dale,

Reliable Music is a warranty service center for over 30 brands. As service manager, I spend quite a bit of time arguing with manufacturers about their warranty policies. So many of them want me to jump through all kind of hoops to service their equipment, and then pay me so little that I lose money on every repair. They want receipts, they want old parts, they won't accept NARDA forms, they provide me with miserable schematics (and no training), their parts departments constantly mess up my orders, and they expect me to put up with all this for virtually no money.

The last time I was on the phone fighting for some semblance of fairness, it occurred to me that I'd never, ever had this sort of conversation with Crown. I mentioned the thought to the person on the other end of the line (customer service manager of one of your competitors), and his reply was "yeah, but that's Crown!" End of discussion. As I hung up, having had my simple request refused, I thought about what that meant. Apparently, your competition considers your level of service an unreasonable, unattainable standard that they can't possibly match, and, so they think, still be competitive. The week before, I had told yet another manufacturer about your policy of letting me charge you list price for warranty parts. "That's crazy", he said. "Why would they do that?" Both these men are smart guys in upper positions in their companies, but they just don't get it.

And I'm giving up trying to tell them. I'll tell you instead what your fairness and support buys you; when a potential customer walks in my shop to ask my opinion on what type of amp he should buy, I answer without hesitation "Crown". If someone asks me how Crown amps are from a service standpoint, I tell them quite honestly they rarely break, and if they do, the customer will be taken care of. Quickly. At no charge. To their satisfaction. I'm confident about that, just as I'm confident a new Crown product will work well, that I'll be able to get parts and service manuals for it and that if it can't be repaired, you'll replace it.

What I'm trying to say is that my shop has your unqualified support, and customers know it, which is only one reason we sell so much Crown. If every company I dealt with understood this, my life would be so much simpler, but no one else shows signs of getting it so totally, completely right. My loss, your gain, I guess.

Thanks, guys.

Steve Stoeckel  
Service Manager  
Reliable Music





Photograph by Mark Johann



# MUSICAL NOTEBOOKS

**T**HE RUMORS REGARDING THE DEATH OF CASSETTE MINISTUDIOS ARE GREATLY exaggerated. Heck, these analog throwbacks taunt progress with a "Digital Smigital" attitude. Hard-disk recorders and affordable tape-based digital systems don't seem to faze them at all.

Maybe that's because cassette ministudios continue to offer several valuable services. First and foremost, a ministudio is just that: a portable, self-contained recording studio. But portability is just the beginning. Ministudios are the preeminent musical

notebooks for songwriters, composers, record producers, and band members. Complicated arrangements can be worked out simply by turning on the deck, inserting a cassette, and recording your ideas. You don't have to step into a commercial studio or power up a home recording system to construct musical sketches. In addition, ministudios are easy to use. Anyone can learn the basics of audio engineering by simply getting intimate with their cassette multitrack.

Last, and possibly most important, all these sonic services add up to

make the cassette ministudio the ultimate demo machine. If you're careful, anything produced on a ministudio can exhibit enough audio quality to merit submission to music publishers, club booking agents, and even record-label A&R executives. As many models hover around the \$500 to \$900 range, the ministudio is one of the best deals you can cut in this brutal music industry.

Our comparison chart on pp.42-43, introduces you to these musical mighty mites. The following paragraphs mirror our chart categories



**SPECIALISTS IN MIDI SYSTEMS  
AND HOME RECORDING**

# Sweetwater Sound NO HYPE NO HASSLES

For 12 years, Sweetwater Sound has been dedicated to providing the latest technological breakthroughs at affordable prices. Isn't it about time you found out why musicians and engineers around the world have come to depend on Sweetwater Sound for all their equipment needs?

**E-mu  
Systems**

Proteus/1, 2 and 3 World  
EMAX II, EIII and EIIIX samplers  
PROcussion module  
Proteus MPS keyboard

**TASCAM**

Analog & Digital Multi-Track  
Recorders, DAT machines  
Mixers, Mastering Decks

**KORG**

01/W, 01/WFD, 01/WPro  
01/WProX, 0/3RW, M1  
Wavestation EX and A/D

**Roland**

Synthesizers, Tone Modules  
Drum Machines, Samplers  
MIDI controllers and Mixers

**KURZWEIL**

*Music Systems*

**FREE Sweetwater Newsletter**

New Sales • Support • Mods • Service • Upgrades

Opcode • Mark of the Unicorn • AKAI • Digidesign • Sony  
Ramsa • Passport • TOA • AKG • Panasonic • Digitech  
InVision • Nakamichi • JBL Studio Monitors • BBE  
Fostex Recording • Lexicon • Coda • Carver • JLC Cooper  
Mackie • Dynatek • Rane • Soundcraft • TAC/Amek  
Crown • Anatek • Furman • Oberheim • Tannoy • Juice Goose  
KAT • Stewart • Tech 21 • 3M, Ampex & Denon Tape  
Macintosh, IBM and Atari MIDI software & interfaces

**OTHER MAJOR BRANDS TOO! HUGE IN-STORE INVENTORY!**

**Our exclusive guarantee:**

**"If you don't like it, we'll take it  
back — with no hassles!"**

Confused? What are you waiting for? Pick up the phone  
and call us for friendly, FREE advice and great prices!

**Sweetwater  
SOUND Inc.®**

NO SALES TAX (except IN)  
VISA • MasterCard • Discover  
AMEX • COD • Trades

5335 BASS ROAD • FT. WAYNE, IN 46808

**(219) 432-8176**

FAX (219) 432-1758

## CASSETTE MINISTUDIOS

and further explain the features that  
we feel are important.

### TAPE TRACKS

In multitrack recording, more is usually better, so the 4- and 8-track formats of cassette ministudios may appear somewhat limiting. However, synching your recorder to a sequencer to take advantage of abundant MIDI (or "virtual") tracks de-emphasizes the need for actual tape tracks. And even musicians firmly ensconced in the acoustic realm can make room for more than four or eight parts by bouncing tracks. (I'm sure you're tired of hearing that *Sergeant Pepper* was recorded by sub-mixing parts between 4-track decks.)

So, should you even care about the number of tape tracks a ministudio offers? The answer depends on the type of music you plan to document. MIDI-based composers and rap artists may only need four tracks to record vocals and a sync tone. (All percussion, keyboard parts, and samples can be recorded on a sequencer.)

Singer/songwriter types may also limit themselves to four tracks, needing only enough room to flesh out songs with guitar (or keyboard), drum machine, and voice. Artists who work in band situations often desire at least eight tracks to separate instrumental parts. An 8-track deck also allows musicians interested in record production easier options for signal processing and musical arrangements.

If you do a lot of live recording, the number of simultaneously recordable tracks is very important. In a live-recording situation, a 4-track deck that can only record two tracks at a time offers about as much flexibility as a conventional stereo cassette recorder. Home recordists who work track-by-track may be less concerned about such limitations.

### MIXER CONFIGURATION

The versatility of a ministudio's integrated mixer can help transcend the number of tape tracks it offers. For example, a 4-track recorder with a 8-channel mixer obviously provides more inputs for submixing instrumental sections during recording. This facility is not only a boon for synths and sequenced virtual tracks, but it also saves bands from firing members because



Fostex X-28H

there aren't enough inputs to accommodate their instruments.

Also, during a mixdown, any additional inputs can be used as effects returns. You could even take a monaural rhythm track, run it through a delay set to approximately 30 ms, return the delayed signal on an available input channel, and pan the effect and tape tracks right and left.

What you've done is widen a flat sonic spectrum with a "faux stereo" trick. This bit of magic wouldn't have been possible if your 4-track deck had just four inputs (and your aux returns were already committed to reverb effects). The chart specification is arranged to show the number of input channels x the number of subgroups x the stereo bus.



Tascam Midistudio 688



# "I've got a major gig: Give me the cheapest guitar you've got."

**A**s a professional musician, you'd never pick out your guitar that way. You know it takes a good instrument to give you the sound you're after. So why choose your sound equipment that way? No matter how good your instrument is, if you don't have a good PA you may as well be twiddling your thumbs.

**All equalizers are not created equal.** Sure, equalizers all look pretty much the same stacked on a shelf. But a mediocre design can turn your trademark sound to mush.

Choose your sound equipment the same way you choose your ax. Consider sonic quality, reputation, reliability and durability. How will it perform after it's been rattling around in the back of a truck awhile? Ask around. A lot of what you hear will point you to Rane.

**A professional sound at a reasonable price.**

For not much more than the cheap stuff, you can own a piece of Rane gear. Rane has pioneered many of the latest advances in EQ technology including Constant Q, State Variable, Accelerated Slope and more. In plain English that means you get a better sound, with less feedback and minimum fuss.

And Rane delivers years of reliable studio-grade performance, backed up by a two-year warranty and a well-earned reputation for the finest in factory support.

Consider *all* your equipment purchases as if your sound depends on it. Then consider the sound equipment that's already proven itself everywhere from guitar racks to grammy recordings.

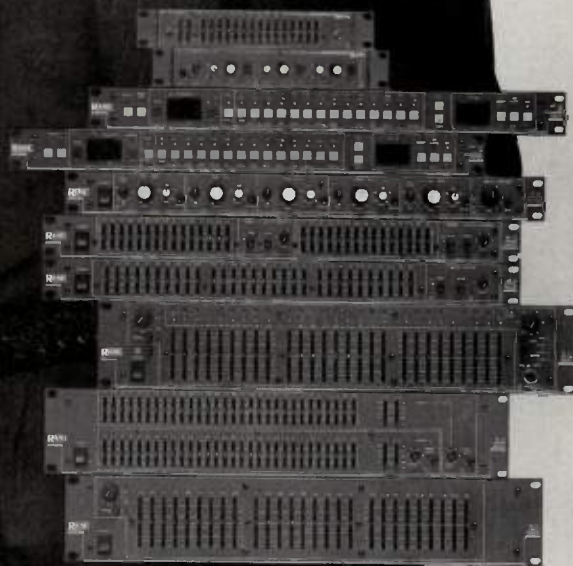
Consider Rane.

RANE CORPORATION

10802 - 47th Ave. W.

Mukilteo, WA 98275.

(206) 355-6000



Made in USA



# CASSETTE MINISTUDIOS

## CHANNEL INPUTS

The majority of cassette ministudios employ 1/4-inch input jacks. This nod to keeping things simple and inexpensive serves most purposes quite well. MIDI-oriented recordists need only plug a few cables from their keyboards into the ministudio's line inputs. Want to add a vocal? Purchase a 1/4-inch conversion cable for your pro microphone, or stick to semi-pro models with attached 1/4-inch cables. The 1/4-inch world only becomes an issue if you plan to upgrade your demos by using better microphones, because most professional mics and direct boxes require XLR connections.

No ministudio currently offers phantom power, so if you want to use condenser mics, you'll need to purchase an outboard phantom power supply or find mics that can be battery powered. However, if you plan to record acoustic

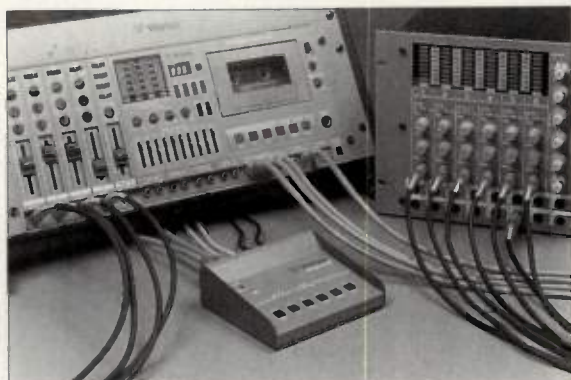
music or live performances, access to XLR connections is invaluable. (If you want to brush up on your understanding of microphones, check out "From The Top: Microphones Made Easy" in the November 1991 EM.)

## MIC TRIMS

Occasionally, your recording career bisects with the input signal from hell. It's a tricky devil. Sometimes the signal hits so hot that the faders are powerless to prevent the level meters from slamming into the red. At other times, the signal is so weak that your record levels limp below the "hiss abyss" (not enough signal to minimize analog tape noise). A mic-level input trim helps solve these two problems by allowing additional level control before the fader. You can cut hyperactive signals before they overload your input and boost wimpy signals to

more ideal recording levels.

Most ministudios do not offer mic trims on each input channel, so audition your input signals before recording to ensure that the signals requiring additional gain adjustments are routed to channels with trims. Also, mic trims can be double-edged swords. The "gain staging" allowed via the signal input, mic trim, and input fader (and/or subgroup fader) can produce audible distortion if levels are not optimized. (For more on gain structuring,



The Vestax MR44S and MR66S, synched together via the MSX-2 MicroSync with MIDI and MIDI Machine Control (MMC).

# Industry Standards



## ▲ Syncman Pro - State of the Art.

Supports every MIDI synchronization format plus our own "Spot Lock" Video Sync. Other features include JAM Sync, SMPTE Regenerator, SMPTE/MTC/DTL Display, 786 Foley/MIDI Hit Recorder/Editor, Auto Punch In/Out. Create Tempo maps automatically, manually or by "Tap Tempo" entry. Over 30 other features. No other sync box even comes close.

**midiman**™  
Guaranteed for life.

## Syncman / Syncman Plus

Worldwide Best Sellers. Sync any sequencer to tape. Reads and writes all SMPTE formats. Supports Smart FSK (Song Pointer Sync) and DTL as well! Includes JAM Sync, MIDI merge and exclusive sync stripe duplication feature. Syncman Plus includes all of the above and allows any non MTC capable sequencer to sync to SMPTE.

► **SmartSync** - Unsurpassed performance, quality and reliability in the lowest priced MIDI sync box available today. Supports Smart FSK Sync, JAM Sync, unlimited tempo changes, MIDI merge.



236 West Mountain St., Suite 108, Pasadena, CA 91103

Tel.: (818) 449-8838

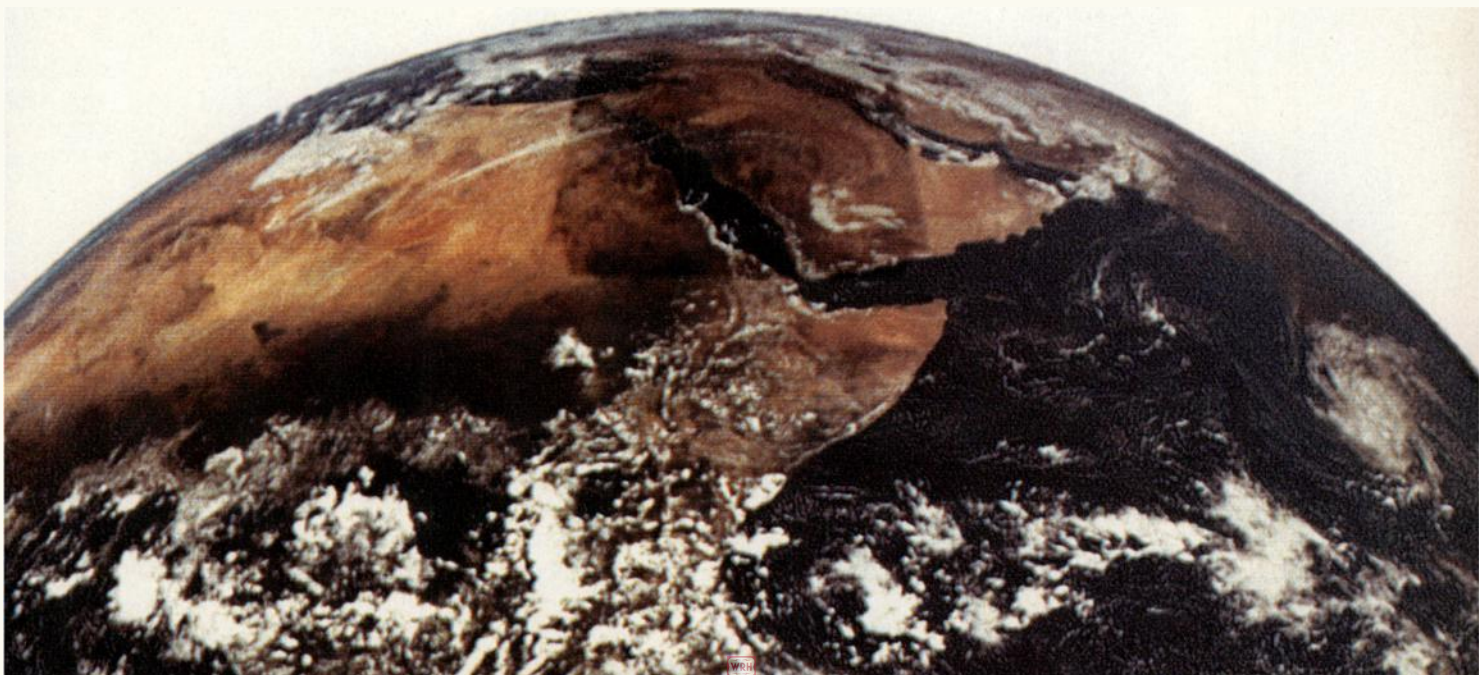
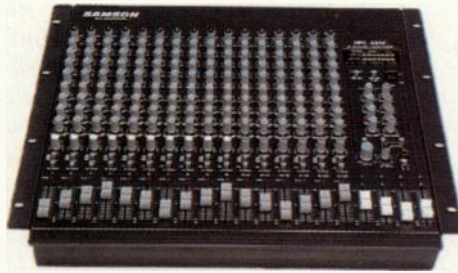
Fax.: (818) 449-9480

Toll Free 1-800-969-6434



---

**IMAGINE A RACKMOUNT MIXER...**





# CASSETTE MINISTUDIOS

see "Recording Musician: Maximizing Your Mixer" in the April 1992 **EM**.)

## EQ

Let's face it, the EQ on most ministudios isn't designed for stunning timbral modifications. Usually, what you get are serviceable tone controls capable of adding a little sparkle or boom-boom to your tracks. If you use mic positioning and/or synth programming to reproduce pleasing tonal spectrums, the spartan EQ won't slow you down at all. However, I'll be the first to concede that comprehensive tonal control is often critical in pro recording and mixing sessions. If you plan to use your ministudio to make club or deal-shopping demos, look for a model with 3-band equalization and sweepable mids. Some models offer 5-band graphic EQ on the stereo bus (which routes the stereo mix sent to the mastering deck),

and this arrangement allows reasonably comprehensive "master" tone enhancement.

For the most part, models with 2-band fixed EQ (or those with no EQ) are suitable only for simple sonic documentation. But don't forget that careful mic placement and sound programming can wring marvelous timbres from a ministudio with limited EQ control. I've heard some amazing demos produced on systems with 2-band EQ.

## AUX SENDS/RETURNS

How nice is it to turn a knob and get a reverb, or a pitch shifter, or any number of signal-processing options. An aux send connects your ministudio to the signal processor or multi-effects device of your choice. The output of the processor is returned to the ministudio via an (you guessed it) aux return. Ministudios are not designed for ultimate processing options, so most models offer a single aux send with a stereo return. Keep in mind that a single aux send does not limit you to one effect.



Marantz PMD740

Channel inserts and tape (direct) outs can be employed to drive additional signal processors.

## TRACK ASSIGNMENT

Direct track assignment means channel 1 sends signals exclusively to track 1, channel 2 to track 2, and so on. Because you can't assign channel 1 and 2 to track 1, direct assignment doesn't allow free and easy submixing. This can be a bummer if your music requires more parts than you have tracks to record them on. Group assignment is more versatile, as it allows you to

# SOUND INVESTMENT.



**T**he newly developed RCS Series loudspeaker enclosures are indeed an investment in sound. These enclosures are offered in a wide variety of configurations, allowing for a system design that will insure accurate reproduction of your specific sound requirements. Our components have been carefully utilized to produce the best combination of efficiency, frequency response, and power handling in each model's respective price range. This performance, combined with our three year warranty, provides the means for a sound investment!

- Trapezoidal cabinet design allows easy configuration of speaker arrays
- Rugged black carpet covering
- CNC punched steel perforated grill
- High power internal crossover assemblies
- Biampable three way systems
- Edge wound high-performance RCS transducers



**Ross Systems**

A Division of IMC • P.O. Box 2344 • Ft. Worth, TX 76113-2344 • 817-336-5114



# WITH ALL THESE FEATURES AND THE SOUND OF A PROFESSIONAL STUDIO CONSOLE.

- 22 inputs. 10 XLR balanced inputs featuring a low noise, padless pre-amp design. Six true-stereo inputs.
- 4-Band EQ. High and low shelving filters: low band 80 Hz/high band 12 kHz. Two resonant mid-band filters: low mid 800 Hz/high mid 2.5 kHz.
- Quad discrete transistor mic preamps.
- 6 Aux sends: 1 pre; 5 post.
- Rotating jackfield for conventional mixing or rackmounting.
- 5 dB more overall gain than any mixer in its class.



- High quality, center-detent Panasonic® faders.
- Panasonic sealed potentiometers.
- 4 true-stereo returns.
- The only 4 buss design in its class (using 4 dedicated sub group faders) with discrete Group and Main summing outputs.
- 128 dB overall signal-to-noise ratio, A weighted.
- 10 Hz to 30 kHz frequency response.
- Ceramic hybrid channel design that further reduces noise and optimizes stability.

## THE NEW MPL 2242

Our new rackmount mixer has more features than anything in its class. But the real key to mixing technology is *sound*.

In fact, it has already come through with flying colors working alongside studio consoles costing over 10 times as much!

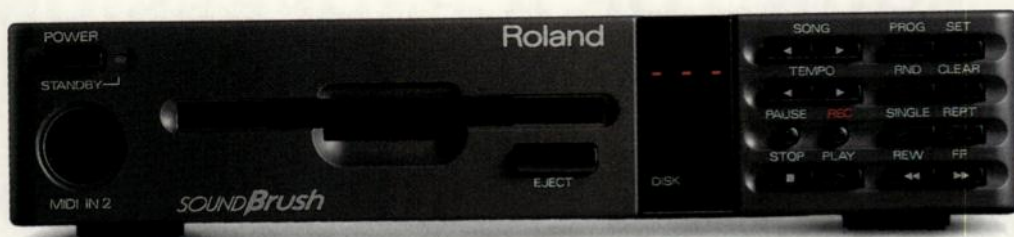
We love defying people's expectations. That's why we can hardly wait for you to get your hands on the new MPL 2242.

Because it's easy to see all the features that set us apart, but a lot harder to show you how great it sounds.

## **SAMSON AUDIO**

For more information about the MPL 2242, please contact Samson Audio, a division of Samson Technologies Corp., P.O. Box 9068, Hicksville, NY 11802-9068 (516) 932-3810 FAX (516) 932-3815





**Brush.**



**Canvas.**



**Masterpiece.**

Yes, you too can create beautiful works just like the masters. Start composing with the SC-55 Sound Canvas, utilizing its 317 CD-quality sounds and terrific digital effects. Next, bring the SB-55 Sound Brush into play, with its ability to replay any piece created in 3.5" standard MIDI file format. Voila! Artistry. For hundreds less than other sound modules—and with greater ease of use, greater portability, even a wireless remote. Experience what we like to call Interactive Listening.™ Experience the Roland Sound Brush and Sound Canvas. Now on exhibit at your Roland dealer.

**Roland®**

Call or write for a free standard MIDI file demo disk. Roland Corporation US, Dept. SC-55, 7200 Dominion Circle, Los Angeles, CA 90040-3696. (213)685-5141 ext. 315.



# CASSETTE MINISTUDIOS

submix several input channels to a common tape track, or tracks. Full-featured ministudios typically offer four subgroups.

A simplification of the subgroup theme is L/R bus assignment. Basically, the L/R bus method can be conceptualized as two subgroups. A signal can be routed to tape via the left bus (which services tracks 1, 3, 5, 7) or the right (which handles tracks 2, 4, 6, 8).

## METERS

The history of recording has yielded its share of technical outlaws who shun meters. "Use your ears," they command. Well, most of us need a little more help to avoid frying input and output signals. Meters offer instant

## CASSETTE MINISTUDIO MANUFACTURERS

Fostex  
15431 Blackburn Ave.  
Norwalk, CA 90650  
tel. (310) 921-1112  
fax (310) 802-1964

Marantz Professional Products  
700 North Commerce St.  
Aurora, IL 60504  
tel. (708) 820-4800  
fax (708) 820-8103

Tascam  
7733 Telegraph Rd.  
Montebello, CA 90640  
tel. (213) 726-0303  
fax (213) 727-7635

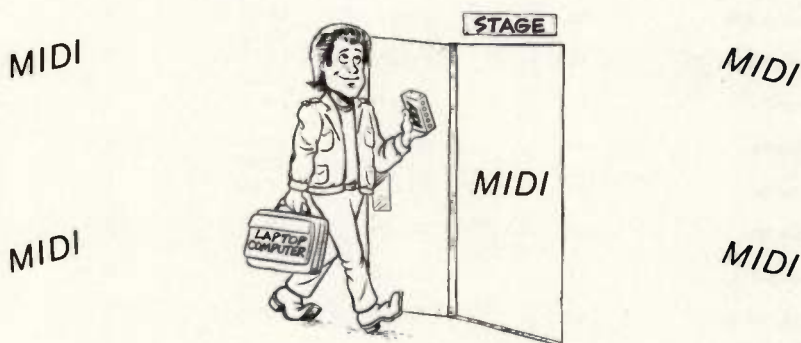
Vestax Musical Electronics Corp.  
2860 Cordelia Rd., Suite 120  
Fairfield, CA 94585  
tel. (707) 427-1920  
fax (707) 427-2023

Yamaha Corp. of America  
6600 Orangethorpe Ave.  
Buena Park, CA 90620  
tel. (714) 522-9011  
fax (714) 739-2680

# THE MIDIATOR™

MIDI Interfaces For Laptop, Notebook,  
And ALL IBM PC COMPATIBLES

## THE EXTERNAL PC INTERFACE LEADER SINCE 1988



## WHY? Our Users Tell Us!

First for portability

Quality thru & thru

State-of-the-art technology

Unequaled Dos Support over 85 programs

All Windows 3.1 MME Compatibility

Full Technical Support

Single Port or Multi Port Models

Serial Or Parallel

Low Cost

World Wide Distribution

Ask a Friend, then ask for  
A "KEY MEDIATOR"

MADE IN THE USA

**KEY** INC.  
ELECTRONICS

7515 Chapel Avenue  
Fort Worth, TX 76116  
Office (817) 560-1912  
FAX (817) 560-9745  
See your dealer or Call

TOLL FREE  
**1-800-533-MIDI**  
(1-800-533-6434)



# EM GUIDE TO CASSETTE MINISTUDIOS

Manufacturer/ Model	Tape Tracks/ Simultaneously Recordable	Mixer Configuration	Channel Inputs	Mic Trims	EQ	Aux Sends per channel/ Aux Returns	Track Assignment
Fostex 280	4/4	8 x 4 x 2	1/4" (8)	4	3-band, sweepable mid	2/1 stereo	direct, L/R bus
Fostex MC-102	2/2	10 x 2 x 2	1/4" (12)	2	2-band fixed	1/2	direct
Fostex Model 18	4/2	4 x 2 x 2	1/4" (4)	2	none	1/2	direct, L/R bus
Fostex X-28H	4/4	8 x 4 x 2	1/4" (8)	4	2-band fixed	1/2	direct, L/R bus
Marantz PMD720	4/4	8 x 4 x 2	1/4" (8) XLR (2)	4	2-band shelving	1/1 stereo	direct, L/R bus
Marantz PMD740	4/4	8 x 4 x 2	1/4" (8), XLR (4)	8	3-band, sweepable mid	1/1 stereo	direct, L/R bus
Tascam 424	4/4	8 x 2 x 2	1/4" (4)	4	2-band fixed	1/2 stereo	direct
Tascam 464	4/4	12 x 2 x 2	1/4" (4) XLR (4)	0	3-band, sweepable mid	2/2 stereo	direct
Tascam 488	8/4	12 x 4 x 2	1/4" (10)	2	2-band shelving	2/2 stereo	group
Tascam 644	4/4	16 x 4 x 2	1/4" (8) XLR (2)	8	3-band, sweepable mid	2/2 stereo	group
Tascam 688	8/8	20 x 8 x 2	1/4" (10) XLR (10)	18	3-band, sweepable mid	2/2 stereo	group
Tascam Porta 03	4/2	4 x 2 x 2	1/4" (2)	2	none	0/0	direct
Tascam Porta 07	4/2	4 x 2 x 2	1/4" (4)	0	2-band shelving	1/1 stereo	L/R bus
Vestax MR300	4/2	5 x 2 x 2	1/4" (3)	1	5-band graphic	0/0	group
Vestax MR44S	4/4	4 x 2 x 2	1/4" (4)	4	5-band graphic (stereo)	1/1 stereo	direct, L/R bus
Vestax MR66S	6/6	6 x 2 x 2	1/4" (12)	6	none	0/0 (channel insert system)	direct
Yamaha MT120	4/4	6 x 2 x 2	1/4" (4)	4	5-band graphic	1/1 stereo	direct, L/R bus
Yamaha MT8X	8/4	9 x 4 x 2	1/4" (9)	4	3-band (inputs 1-4), 2-band (inputs 5-8)	2/2 stereo	group

KEY: AL auto loop, AP auto punch-in, AR auto rehearse, CI channel inserts, CM channel mutes, MMA MIDI mute automation, RP remote punch-in, RTZ return-to-zero, SMM separate monitor mix, ST sync tone in/out, TO tape outs

signal-level status reports and help ensure you're recording optimum signals to tape. Some ministudios offer switchable meters that also allow monitoring of effect and mix (stereo bus) levels. The facility to check various levels in the signal chain is invaluable for tracing butchered gain stages. For example, if your carefully recorded vocal sounds distorted during a mix-down session, the ability to check if you're overdriving a reverb (effects) send can prevent an ulcer post haste. Metering visuals still run the full gamut from classic VU types to LED "ladders" to LCD displays.

## TAPE SPEED

Just like on professional analog recorders, the faster the tape speed, the cleaner the signal. One reason some audiophiles vilify commercial stereo cassettes is that the medium's slow tape speed (1 7/8 ips) invites audible hiss and distortion. Most ministudios run at 3 3/4 ips and employ noise reduction (more

on this later) to deliver reasonable sonic quality. Some models offer a choice of speeds to allow more recording time when needed. (Recordists who produce theatrical soundtracks or document live performances often need every last second on a 90-minute cassette.)

## PITCH CONTROL

Variable pitch control is essential for "tuning" taped performances to fixed-pitch instruments such as pianos. But even if your recordings never venture beyond electronic keyboards and vocals, pitch control is a valuable tool. For example, if you've recorded an entire track that is slightly outside of your vocalist's range, you can slow down the tape until he or she can comfortably reach the high notes.

This facility also opens up the floor for weird effects.

You can record "chipmunk" vocals by slowing down the tape, singing as high as you can, then returning the deck to normal speed. Want to track some sensual "Barry White" baritone raps? Speed up the deck and speak in a low voice. When the track is slowed down to normal speed, your sonorous lows will quake the house. I also increase tape speed to record subwoofer-level psychoacoustic bass, or just to add more oomph to kick drums and electric basses.



Yamaha MT8X



	(lps)	Control Range	Reduction	Frequency Response ( $\pm 3$ dB)	Features	
LED (stereo bus, tape)	3%	10%	Dolby C	40 Hz-14 kHz	AL, AR, CM, MMA, RP, RTZ, SMM, ST, TO	\$849
LED (stereo bus)	1%	10%	Dolby B	40 Hz-14 kHz	CM, SMM, channel solo	\$499
LED (mix, tape)	1%	10%	Dolby B	40 Hz-12.5 kHz	SMM, TO	\$399
LCD (stereo bus, tape)	1%, 3%	10%	Dolby B	40 Hz-14 kHz	AL, AP, SMM, TO, stereo bus inserts	\$599
VU (cue, effect, L/R bus, tape)	1%, 3%	10%	dbx	40 Hz-18 kHz	CI, CM, SMM, ST, TO	\$679
VU (cue, effect, L/R bus, tape)	1%, 3%	10%	dbx	40 Hz-18 kHz	AL, AR, CI, CM, RTZ, SMM, ST, TO, bandwidth control	\$949
LED (L/R bus, track)	1%, 1%, 3%	12%	dbx	40 Hz-18 kHz	RTZ, SMM, ST, TO	\$599
LCD (L/R bus, track)	1%, 3%	12%	dbx	40 Hz-18 kHz	AL, AP, AR, RTZ, SMM, ST, TO, 3 auto-locate points	\$899
LCD (L/R bus, track)	3%	12%	dbx	40 Hz-14 kHz	AL, RP, RTZ, SMM, 3 auto-locate points	\$1,649
LCD (L/R bus, track)	1%, 3%	12%	dbx	40 Hz-16 kHz	AL, AP, AR, MMA, RP, RTZ, SMM, TO, MIDI/tape sync	\$1,499
LCD (cue, group, L/R bus, track)	3%	12%	dbx	40 Hz-18 kHz	AL, AP, AR, CI, CM, MMA, RP, RTZ, SMM, ST, TO, MIDI/tape sync	\$3,499
LED (input, tape)	1%	none	Dolby B	40 Hz-12.5 kHz	SMM	\$249
LED (L/R bus, track)	3%	12%	dbx	40 Hz-16 kHz	RTZ, SMM, ST	\$449
LED (input, output)	1%	10%	Dolby B	40 Hz-12.5 kHz	ST	\$399
LED (L/R bus, tape)	1%, 3%	10%	dbx	20 Hz-18 kHz	RP, RTZ, SMM, ST, TO	\$699
LED (input, tape)	1%, 3%	10%	dbx	20 Hz-18 kHz	AL, CI, RP, RTZ, SMM, ST, TO	\$1,299
LED (stereo bus, tape)	1%, 3%	10%	dbx	40 Hz-18 kHz	RP, RTZ, SMM, ST, TO	\$520
LED (stereo bus, tape)	3%	12%	dbx	40 Hz-15 kHz	AP, AR, CI, RP, RTZ, SMM, ST, TO, separate stereo mix/monitor outputs	\$1,599

## NOISE REDUCTION

Want to start an argument? Just ask a room full of musicians which is better: Dolby, dbx, or no noise reduction at all. Tastes still vary widely on the tonal qualities of noise-reduction systems and how they affect the (ahem) sound of music. Luckily, the cassette multitrack market offers just about every choice. The only choice I wouldn't recommend is none. The cassette medium is too "hiss happy" to risk recording entire productions without noise reduction. Most ministudios allow global disabling of noise reduction, or "channel off" to allow proper recording of a sync tone.

I've used dbx for years on a Tascam MS16 (1-inch, 16-track) deck, and just like those bug spray ads say, dbx "kills hiss dead!" However, dbx *does* add some compression and audible coloration. I sometimes defeat the noise reduction (on the appropriate channels only) when recording lead vocals, distorted electric guitars, and snare and kick drums to avoid dbx's slight "breathing"

sound. Obviously, when noise reduction is defeated, recording levels must be increased to push the hiss factor beyond readily audible parameters.

Although there's no perceptible breathing inherent in Dolby noise reduction, some people complain about the system's treatment of high-end information. (Highs can seem slightly dull.) I've heard Dolby S on pro decks and it's truly amazing. When the consumer variety becomes available on cassette multitracks, it should be a further boon to sonic quality. However, please don't use this background information as fuel for future qualitative arguments regarding noise reduction. To my ear, all systems sound very good and are essential to producing pristine sonics on ministudios.

## FREQUENCY RESPONSE

There's no real battle here. All of the ministudios on the chart deliver suitable frequency response to produce slammin' demo tapes. If a model offers

switchable tape speeds, the figure listed is for the higher tape speed. Slower tape speeds diminish frequency response somewhat, usually topping out at approximately 12 kHz. On the low end, a 40 Hz figure is certainly enough to reproduce the ultimate bass required for most rap productions. If you need consistent sub-lows, the cassette medium probably isn't the best format for you to work in.

The bottom line, however, shouldn't present itself as a tech spec. In other words, listen to these units before you buy one. Make sure the store gives you a demo that's appropriate to your style of music. Listen for clean, sharp highs and tight lows (muddy bass is a no-no). If this is the device you'll use to share your music with others, make sure it's overall audio quality is to your liking.

## ADDITIONAL FEATURES

Auto punch-in, auto loop (continuous replay of a user-selected section), and auto rehearse (lets you work out a part



# CASSETTE MINISTUDIOS

without recording it) are handy features when overdubbing parts all by yourself. A channel insert allows you to patch into the input channel, redirect a signal to an outboard compressor, noise gate, effects device, or other signal processor, and then return it to the channel before it reaches the fader. Channel mutes let you shut off (or silence) the sounds playing back on individual channels, a valuable mixing tool. MIDI mute automation emulates automated pro consoles by using MIDI messages to address the channel mutes.

Remote punch-ins are typically accessed via a footswitch for "hands-off" punching. A return-to-zero (RTZ) function rewinds the tape to the tape counter's zero position. Some models allow additional cue points in addition to RTZ. A separate monitor mix is essential for comfortable overdubbing.

Without this function, you'd be at the mercy of the signal levels set during recording. And I've never worked a session where the bass player didn't ask for more kick drum in his or her monitor mix, the guitarist begged for head-banging lead volumes, and so on.

A sync tone in/out bypasses the channel mic preamps and EQ, allowing pristine recording and replaying of sync. Usually, an RCA connection is used for this dedicated input/output. Tape outs

saving the aux sends for more global effects (room reverbs, etc.) However, I've used direct outs to trigger sampler inputs and run signals to outboard (powered) speakers to record natural room reverb.

## FADE OUT

I didn't really get into recording and record production until I bought my own ministudio. For me, the cassette multitrack was more than a musical notebook; it was my ticket into the mysterious world of the recording studio. The ability to stumble and fall over audio engineering and production techniques in the privacy of my bedroom was an awesome experience. And even though I currently own a well-equipped commercial recording studio, the joys of experimentation and aural fearlessness I developed on that simple ministudio remain the foundations of my so-called "professional" career.

*EM managing editor Michael Molenda sometimes wishes he still owned his Studiomaster 4-track ministudio.*

## Ministudios are tickets into the mysterious world of the recording studio.

(also called *direct outs*) let you send an audio signal from the channel directly to an outboard device. Usually, a direct out is used to provide the input for a dedicated signal processor (guitar on track one goes directly to flanger), thus

## PLUG-IN MAC MIDI POWER

Make your Mac MIDI connection with the MIDI Strip. With its full 1-IN, 3-OUT configuration and rugged one-piece construction, you'll have ample room to expand, but without the usual desktop clutter. Just plug it in to your modem or printer port, and you're ready to go.



## THE MIDI STRIP™

USA/Canada  
1-800-876-1376



**Music Quest**

1700 Alma Dr. Suite 330 Plano, TX 75075  
Ph: 214 881-7408 Fax: 214 422-7094

MIDI STRIP™ Music Quest, Inc. Other trademarks acknowledged

# SUPERIOR SYNC IT'S ABOUT TIME.



The MIDIEngine FrameLock. Finally, a SMPTE sync module that won't waste your time. You'll get bullet-proof operation and pro features to boot: Reads & writes all SMPTE formats with MTC output. Freewheel on SMPTE IN. Regeneration. Dual MIDI ports for flexible connection. Message filtering. Sysex programmable. Easy SMPTE striping, on-line or off. And much, much more. All at a dynamite price.

**MADE IN USA**



**Music Quest**

USA / Canada: 1-800-876-1376

1700 Alma Drive Suite 330 Plano, TX 75075 Ph: 214 881-7408 Fax: 214 422-7094

Music Quest and MIDIEngine FrameLock are trademarks of Music Quest, Inc.





# The world's most popular music workstation at the **lowest** price ever.

Your Korg dealer is selling the M1 at the lowest price ever. There's never been a better time to get your hands on one.

Plus you can now also get incredible savings on the Korg MCR03 (256 RAM Memory card) and MCR04 (Mega RAM Memory Card) to give your M1 even more music-making power.

M1. The world's most listened to music workstation with incredible sounds, an easy-to-use sequencer and unparalleled software support. All at an unheard of price.

For more information about the M1's new low price and the name of the Korg dealer nearest you, please call

1-800-FOR-KORG (367-5674) or write to: Korg U.S.A., 89 Frost St., Westbury, NY 11590.

## KORG

# M1



# Hear Today, Gone Tomorrow

**“M**Y NAME IS PETER, AND I PLAY IN A LOCAL BAND. I’M GOING DEAF, I THINK. MY EARS RING ALL the time, even if I don’t play for a couple of days. I’m going on the road soon, and I was hoping to get some ear plugs made for the tour and to protect my hearing in general. Someone told me about customized ear plugs that not only fit a person’s ear physically, but can also be tailored to certain frequencies. I’d like to know more about it.”

This message was recently left on the answering machine of Hearing Awareness and Education for Rockers (HEAR), a non-profit organization in San Francisco. HEAR distributes information on hearing loss and hearing protection, provides free local hearing screenings, and offers information on hearing testing around the country. According to executive director Kathy Peck, “This is typical of the calls we get all the time.”

Unfortunately, current trends in music and technology include an increasing risk of permanent hearing loss due to prolonged exposure to extremely loud sounds. In the movie *This is Spinal Tap*, Nigel Tufnel proudly displays an amp that “goes to 11, which is 1 louder than 10, isn’t it?” This satire reflects a trend in our society: Music is getting louder all the time.

**By Joanna Cazden and Scott Wilkinson**

Of vital importance to all musicians, hearing is something we must understand and protect. Once the ability to hear is gone, it’s gone for good. The only way to prevent hearing loss is to educate yourself about the dangers of continued exposure to loud sound and make some

## What to do when the ringing in your

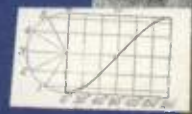
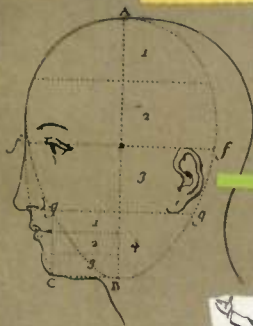
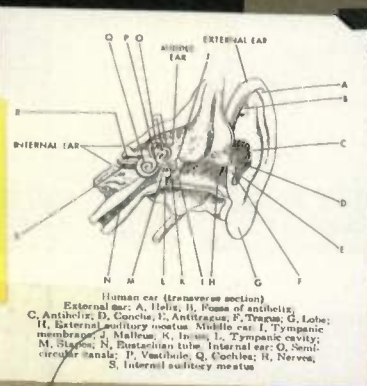




This makes the  
**DEAF HEAR**  
clearly and easily!

[illegible]

Rescued from a  
world of violence





# Read My Lips, No New Tracks! Until Now.

*Vestax Presents the New, MSX-2 Synchronizer.*

*Any number of Tracks can be achieved by any combination of MR44S and MR66S.*


$$+ = 8 \text{ Tracks}$$


$$+ = 12 \text{ Tracks}$$


$$+ = 20 \text{ Tracks}$$

## MR66S (New)

The MR66S is one of the most exciting Multitracks on the market. Features 6 tracks, incredible specs that rivals 1/4 reel-to-reel, 34 jack patch bay, on-board mixer, DBX, rack mount, and now our new DCS sync technology. For those of you that are serious about your music, grab a hold of one of our new expandable MR66S.

## MR44S (New)

The MR44S is the 4 track version of the MR66S. The standard that other companies will have to live up to. Incredible sound quality, patch bay, rack mountable, DBX, 2 speed, full function mixer with dual 5 band EQ, and now our new DCS sync technology. Stack them or Rack them, with the MSX-2 you can expand to as many tracks as you need.

## MSX-2 (New)

The heart of the system, exclusively designed for the MR66S and MR44S multitrack recorders. Featuring DCS sync technology developed by VESTAX, MIDI in and out for synchronizing with MIDI equipment, signal generator, sync lock LED, remote function control buttons, smart sync position song pointer, accuracy within 50 microseconds.

## Upgrade Kit (New)

Previous versions of MR66 and MR44 can be upgraded. Kit must be installed by VESTAX USA.



*Now You Can Expand Your Tracks As  
You Expand Your Music.*

**Vestax**

Vestax Corporation.  
2-37-1 Kamijima, Setagaya-Ku, Tokyo 154  
Tel: 03-3812-7011 Fax: 03-3412-7013

Vestax Musical Electronics Corporation.  
2860 Cordelia Road, Suite 120  
Fairfield, CA 94585  
Tel: (707) 427-1920 Fax: (707) 427-2023



# Hearing Preservation

common-sense changes. In order to prevent hearing loss, we first need to understand how the hearing system works.

## THREE EARS

The human auditory system consists of three areas: the outer, middle, and inner ears (see Fig. 1). As a sound wave passes through each area, the signal is processed, altered in intensity and/or spectrum, and analyzed.

The outer ear consists of the visible flap on the side of your head (called the *pinna*), an irregular bowl-shaped depression called the *concha* (where those funky airline headphones fit), and the ear canal, which ends at the *tympanic membrane*, or eardrum. These structures help us localize sound and

act as resonators, boosting the incoming signal by as much as 25 dB.

The translucent, semi-elastic eardrum forms a complete seal at the end of the ear canal. Beyond it is the middle ear (see Fig. 1), which contains three tiny bones known as the *ossicle chain*. The first bone is called the *malleus*, or *hammer*, which is attached to the eardrum. As the eardrum vibrates, so does the malleus, which moves the next bone in the chain called the *incus*, or *anvil*. The incus then moves the final bone, which is called the *stapes*, or *stirrup* because of its shape. The stapes is attached to another flexible membrane called the *oval window* at the entrance to the inner ear.

In essence, the middle ear matches the impedance between the eardrum, which vibrates in air, and the oval window, which moves fluid. Infections, arthritis, or other conditions impairing the middle ear can lead to hearing losses of up to 50 dB. These are called *conductive losses* and are often correctable with medical treatment.

The inner ear is filled with electrically charged fluid. Its structures include the spiral-shaped *cochlea* (pronounced "COKE-lee-a") and the semi-circular canals that help us maintain postural balance (see Fig. 1). As the stapes bone rocks across the oval window at one end of the cochlea, its vibration is transmitted to the cochlear fluid.

Within the entire length of the cochlea is coiled a semi-stiff structure called the *basilar membrane*, which picks up the vibratory waveform from the surrounding fluid. Different frequencies cause different regions of the membrane to vibrate; if several frequencies are present at once, several different regions of the basilar membrane vibrate simultaneously.

Sitting along its length is the delicate *organ of Corti*, which contains millions of microscopic hair-like cells connected to receptive ends of the auditory nerve. As different sections of the basilar membrane vibrate, the hair cells in those areas are stimulated, which causes electrochemical changes in the corresponding nerve endings. These auditory nerve signals then travel to the brain.

The end of the basilar membrane nearest to the middle ear, at the base of the cochlea, responds to the highest frequencies, while the far end (known as the *apex*) is sensitive to the lowest frequencies. Thus, the hair cells at the base, middle, and apex of the cochlea transmit high-, medium-, and low-frequency components of the signal to the brain, respectively. In fact, the auditory nerve that leaves the cochlea is actually a bundle of individual fibers in which information about different frequencies is already sorted and organized. The cochlea acts like a finely tuned spectrum analyzer, responding to the harmonic components in the incoming signal.

## HEALTHY HEARING

It is relatively common knowledge that the maximum perceived frequency range in humans is 20 Hz to 20 kHz. Of course, this entire range is accurate only for small babies; as we grow older, we become less sensitive to high frequencies. For most people, low frequencies remain perceptible until advanced old age.

The normal intensity thresholds of perception and pain are depicted in a series of graphs called the *Fletcher-Munson*

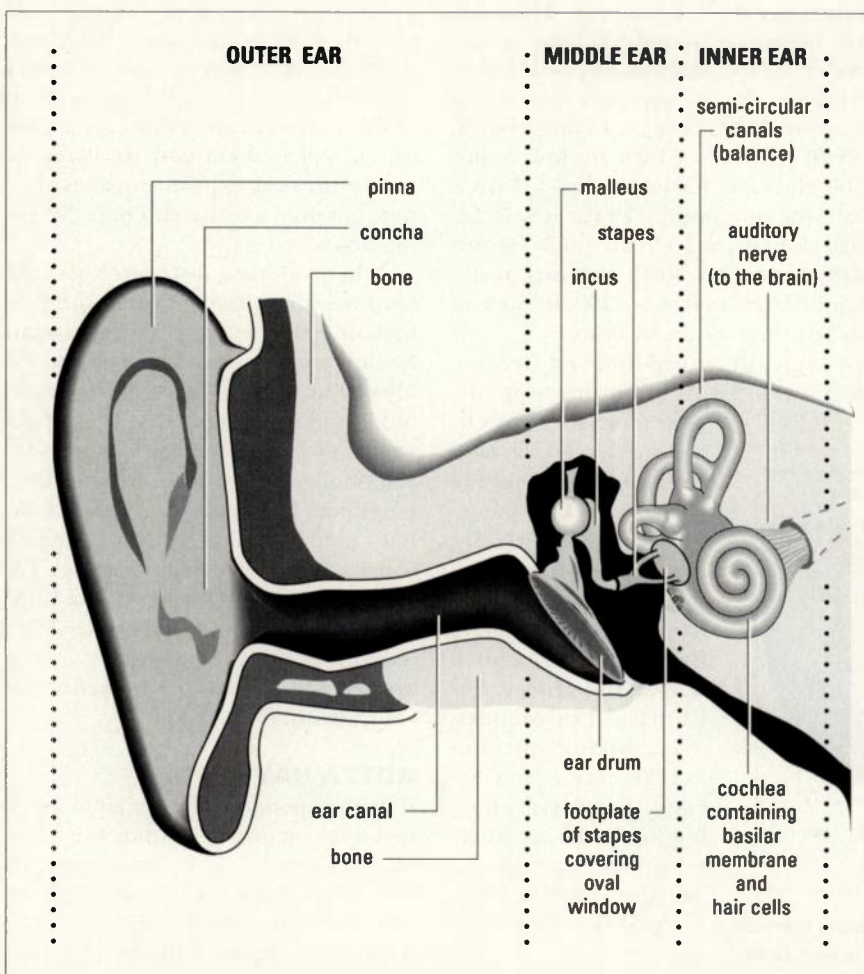


FIG. 1: The human auditory system is divided into three main areas: the outer, middle, and inner ears.



# Hearing Preservation

curves, in honor of the scientists who discovered them (see Fig. 2). They are also known as *equal-loudness curves* because they chart the levels at which different frequencies are perceived as equally loud. These curves reflect normal hearing and are calibrated in units of *sound-pressure level decibels*, or dB SPL, which are objective measurements of sound intensity. According to these curves, the ear does not exhibit a flat frequency response when measured in dB SPL.

Sounds below the level of the lowest curve are not perceptible. As the Fletcher-Munson curves show, a normal, healthy ear is most sensitive in the range of 1 to 4 kHz and requires higher amplitudes to reach the threshold of perception at the high and low ends of the frequency spectrum. The curve flattens out at higher intensities; the perceived loudness levels of high, mid, and low frequencies are more similar at 90 dB SPL than at 10 dB.

If recording equipment were calibrated in dB SPL, a mathematically flat response wouldn't sound flat. Instead, most equipment is calibrated in dBA, which relates dB levels to one of the intermediate equal-loudness curves. (In the audio industry, this is known as the "A-weighted scale.") At moderate intensity, dBA levels that exhibit equal loudness on

the meters will sound balanced across the spectrum.

## BIG BANG

After long and repeated exposure to extremely loud sounds, the hair cells in the cochlea lose their ability to respond to vibratory stimulation. Electron-microscope photographs reveal damaged hair cells that are collapsed and in disarray; the respective nerve endings receive no stimulation. The subsequent hearing loss is called *sensory-neural loss*. It is cumulative, permanent, and irreversible.

This damage occurs with long-term exposure to levels of 90 dBA and above. The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) defines "long-term" as eight hours per day for ten years. However, the higher the sound level, the sooner the effect accumulates. The OSHA standard cuts the safe exposure time in half for every 5 dB above 90. In other words, 95 dB is considered safe for four hours, 100 dB is safe for two hours, 105 dB is safe for one hour, 110 dB is safe for half an hour, and 115 dB is safe for only fifteen minutes. Rock concerts at sustained levels well above 100 dB can easily last three hours or more.

Typically, noise-induced hearing loss is not flat. It often shows up as a characteristic "notch" around 3 to 4 kHz, later spreading to include the 6 to 8 kHz range (see Fig. 3). Eventually, the perception of all frequencies is reduced. According to Barbara Bell, director of audiology at the House Ear Clinic in Los Angeles, "The higher pitches are affected first because the corresponding hair cells are located at the base of the cochlea, so they get banged first by incoming sounds."

Noise-induced hearing loss usually appears

gradually, making it especially insidious. As Bell points out, "Your ears don't bleed. It's very hard to notice until it's too late." In addition, many of the symptoms are temporary at first, which makes them easy to disregard until repeated exposure makes them permanent (see the sidebar, "Warning Signs").

Liberty Devitto discovered this the hard way after playing drums with Billy Joel for eighteen years. "I used to come home from a show and turn on the TV. My wife would say, 'That TV is so loud!' but I could barely hear it. Then it got worse. If I was in a bar talking with somebody face to face, I could hear mumbling from people all around me, but I couldn't make out what the person in front of me was saying. For example, 'ship' might sound like 'slip.' I think drum sets should come with a warning sticker, like a pack of cigarettes. 'This could be hazardous to your health.'"

## GOTTA HAVE IT

If you've spent any time at all in a professional recording studio, you know that engineers often monitor recording and playback at extremely high levels. The most common reason for this dangerous behavior is the desire to hear more detail in the music, which may have some basis in fact, considering

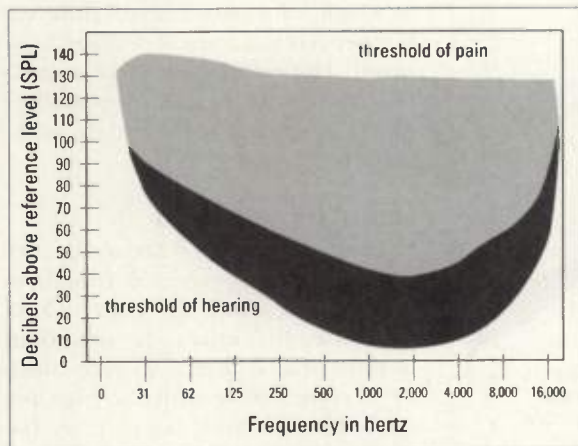


FIG. 2: The Fletcher-Munson curves indicate the levels at which different frequencies are perceived as being equally loud. Levels below the bottom curve are not perceptible. The middle curve provides the reference for dBA measurements.

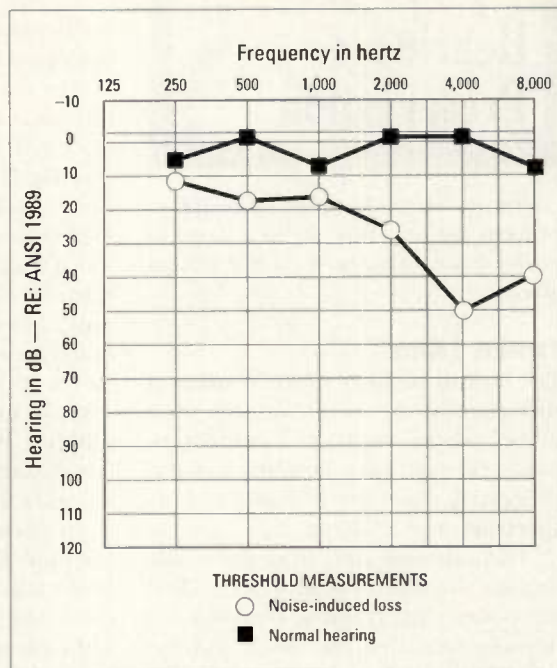


FIG. 3: A hearing test produces an audiogram such as this one. Unlike most audiograms, this one includes two measurements: typical readings for normal and noise-damaged hearing.



that the Fletcher-Munson curve is flatter at high levels.

Another important consideration is the emotional, and even physical, impact of the music, which is especially true of heavy metal and grunge bands. Brendan O'Brien has engineered and produced artists such as Pearl Jam, Red Hot Chili Peppers, and Black Crowes, so he knows about loud studio levels. "This is rock 'n' roll music. It's meant to be loud; it's meant to bowl you over. However, you've got to keep it down to a reasonable volume sometimes to tell if it really sounds good, or if you're just bowled over by the sound."

The problem of monitoring at high levels applies even more strongly to live performance. Jeff Baxter is a well-known guitarist who has played with the Doobie Brothers, Steely Dan, Linda Ronstadt, and many others. For the last three years, he has also served as honorary chairman of House Ear Institute's "Get HIP: Hearing Is Priceless" campaign. "For some people, the idea of rock 'n' roll is to reach out from the stage to the audience, envelop them, overpower them, get them involved in a physical manner. To do that, they think they have to crank."

## WARNING SIGNS

There are several distinctive warning signs that accompany noise-induced hearing loss. Some of these symptoms may be temporary at first, lasting a few hours to a few days. However, these conditions can become permanent if left unattended.

1. Ringing in the ears, which is technically called tinnitus (pronounced "TIN-ni-tus")
2. Sounds are muffled, which is known as a temporary threshold shift.
3. Speech is difficult to understand, especially in a noisy environment.
4. Some sounds at moderate levels seem very loud. This is called hyperacusis, or hypersensitivity. For example, writing on a pad of paper might sound like Niagara Falls. This condition can be mistaken for exceptional hearing, but it is a sign of damage.

Unfortunately, the gradual nature of noise-induced hearing loss can cause engineers to push the volume levels to compensate for their own unrecognized injury. "A lot of people start inching up the levels more and more without realizing that they're trying to make up for a deficiency," says Baxter.

Some engineers boost the high-end EQ for the same reason. According to O'Brien, "I'm probably guilty of that. Sometimes my records tend to be a bit 'high-endy' because it just sounds good to me, so maybe I have a high-end loss.

I'm certain I'm not the only one."

Live-sound engineers with hearing loss can make the same mistake. This fact has not escaped the notice of M.L. Procise, who has mixed live acts such as Guns 'n' Roses, ZZ Top, Michael Jackson, and Boston with ShowCo for the last eighteen years. "They compensate by putting more of the mid to high frequencies in, which is the absolute worst thing to do," says Procise, referring to the fact that boosting high frequencies in a live mix not only changes the sound for the audience, but could also

## SCSI SOLUTIONS



44 MB Removable



44 MB Removable / CD-ROM combo



676 MB Fixed Drive

## The Musician's Drive

Nothing can compare to the convenience of a SCSI hard drive. At PS Systems, we make SCSI simple. That's why PS Systems continues to be the Professional's Choice...worldwide. We custom-build your drive in a durable, lightweight aluminum case, with up to two drives of removable, optical or fixed media, in any combination.

Then we support it with professional, accessible and courteous customer service. Finally, we back it all with a one year, no hassle warranty. This commitment to the professional musician has made us the fastest growing rackmount SCSI drive manufacturer in the world.

### FEATURES

- PS Systems' quality and reliability
- External SCSI ID switches
- Custom made twisted pair cables
- Two SCSI connectors per drive
- Lightweight aluminum case
- Shock mounting
- Illuminated power switches
- Exclusive air convection cooling system

*P.S. We also make memory expansion for a variety of keyboards and samplers. Give us a call at (800) 446-8404 for a PS Systems dealer near you. PS Systems...The Professional's Choice.*



8451-A Miralani Dr., San Diego CA 92126 (619) 578-1118





## Hearing Preservation

result in further hearing damage for the engineers.

### JUST DO IT

In cases of permanent hearing loss, the only way to restore some of the lost sound is to get a hearing aid. According to audiologist Barbara Bell, "There are lots of different kinds of hearing aids. Conventional ones are nothing more than a basic amplifier, while the

more sophisticated ones are programmable to apply different amplification in different frequency ranges." As it happens, well-known synth and sampler company Ensoniq also makes a sophisticated, programmable hearing aid, the Sound Selector.

Even though hearing aids help to some degree, they can never fully replace the user's former aural acuity. This is painfully obvious to Kathy Peck, who was a bass player in loud bands before becoming executive director of HEAR. "I played for many years in little rehearsal halls. I played all the time and just trashed my hearing. Now I've got 40 percent loss and constant tinnitus [ringing in the ears]. If there was

an emergency outside and I had to make a phone call for help, I couldn't hear the phone conversation, even with my hearing aids. I couldn't call for help. That's pretty scary."

Clearly, the best medicine for hearing loss is to prevent it in the first place. Wearing ear plugs is an excellent starting point. Generic plugs of rubber, foam, or wax can be found in most drug stores, and closed headphone-type protectors intended for recreational gun use are often available in sporting goods stores. These products are rated by their attenuation abilities, which typically range from 6 to 40 dB.

For musicians, most of these products suffer the drawback of distorting the perceived frequency spectrum, usually cutting the high end dramatically. Fortunately, several custom-made ear plugs attenuate the entire spectrum equally. For example, the Etymotic Research ER-15 and ER-25 cut by 15 or 25 dB, respectively. These plugs must be custom-molded to each person's ears by an audiologist or hearing-aid dispenser. They're also more expensive than the generic models, but the benefits may well outweigh the cost.

The importance of ear plugs is echoed by many audio professionals, including Procise. "In 1980, I had my hearing tested and found that I was 3 dB down in my left ear at 4 kHz, so I started implementing several measures to protect my hearing. First, I got a good set of ear plugs. I wear the plugs in the venue any time I'm not mixing a show. After the show, I go to a quiet place and try to avoid loud music on the tour bus. I've stopped using headsets whenever possible because they give me hearing fatigue with the drivers so close to the ears. Also, you can get blasted by accident. I carry a small set of monitors to do line checks and so on. I've had my hearing tested twice in the last two years, and I haven't had any more hearing loss at all." (For more information on the specifics of hearing testing, see sidebar "Testing, Testing, 1, 2, 3.")

Jeff Baxter takes a different view of headphones. "I've always worn closed headphones on stage for ear protection and monitoring." Both Liberty Devitto and Brendan O'Brien combine these ideas by using ear plugs when they monitor with headphones. When using headphones or in-ear monitors, it is also a good idea to put

## RESOURCES

### Hearing Education and Awareness for Rockers (HEAR)

This San Francisco-based, non-profit organization is dedicated to educating the public about the dangers of hearing loss that result from repeated exposure to excessive noise levels. They have produced a video for classroom use featuring music celebrities, engineers, and hearing professionals. They provide a free hearing screening program at the Haight-Ashbury Free Medical Clinic and offer musician's ear plugs at cost. All staff members are volunteers; the organization survives on donations, grants, and benefits. They also educate health-care professionals about the special needs of musicians and encourage more research in the area of noise-induced hearing loss.

HEAR  
P.O. Box 460847  
San Francisco, CA 94146  
tel. (415) 441-9081  
24-hour hotline: (415) 773-9590

### House Ear Institute

This non-profit organization specializes in researching hearing and balance disorders. They also conduct a hearing-awareness campaign called "Get HIP: Hearing Is Priceless," which is aimed at secondary students and the music industry. To get the message across, the Institute has

produced a video and curriculum materials and offers special presentations for school assemblies. In the music industry, they have received support from *Mix* and *Modern Drummer* magazines, as well as manufacturers and other organizations, including Solid State Logic, NARAS, NAMM, and the Cinema Audio Society. They invite you to send for a free pair of ear plugs.

House Ear Institute  
2100 W. Third St., Fifth Floor  
Los Angeles, CA 90057  
tel. (213) 483-4431  
fax (213) 484-5900

### American Speech-Language Hearing Association (ASHA)

ASHA is the national professional, scientific, and accrediting organization for 67,000 audiologists and speech-language pathologists. Audiologists are the health-care professionals who specialize in preventing, identifying, and assessing hearing disorders, as well as providing treatment such as hearing aids. Their telephone Helpline provides referrals to audiologists throughout the country.

ASHA  
10801 Rockville Pike  
Rockville, MD 20852  
Helpline: (800) 638-8255  
tel. (301) 897-5700 (voice or TDD)



**NOW AVAILABLE**  
The New ASR-10 Rack-Mount

# EXPLOSIVE FEATURES!

**The ENSONIQ ASR-10 brings the features you've always wanted to a sampling workstation.**

Announcing the latest *ENSONIQ boom*—the new ASR-10 Advanced Sampling Recorder. With features like stereo sampling, dynamic effects processing, time compression/expansion, an integrated sequencer and 31-note polyphony, ENSONIQ brings innovation to the world of sampling—again.

To start with, the ASR-10 supports up to 16 megabytes of sample mem-

ory—eight times the memory of our previous sampler, and uses industry-standard SIMMs for easy expansion.

For on-board effects, the 24-bit digital effects processor has 50 algorithms, many derived from the DP/4 Parallel Effects Processor. Input sampling is easily routed through the effects processor. You can re-sample in stereo through the effects, and even process external signals while you play live.

And for drum loops and other time-based samples, use the ASR-10's time compression/expansion facilities to change the length of a recording without changing the pitch.

The ASR-10's quad-density (HD) disk drive increases storage capacity and speeds load times. Add the optional SP-3 SCSI interface, and you can connect up to seven hard drives and CD-ROMs for easy access to an extensive library of sounds.

Together with a flexible, integrated 16-track sequencer, Poly-Key™ Pressure keyboard and Performance Presets that provide instant recall of sound combinations, you have one powerful workstation.

Harness the power of an ASR-10 for your music. Play one today at your Authorized ENSONIQ Dealer. For the one nearest you, call 1-800-553-5151.

**ensoniq®**

THE TECHNOLOGY THAT PERFORMS



The ASR-10 Rack-Mount has all the power of the keyboard version plus eight outputs and a SCSI interface.

Please send me more information on the ☐ ENSONIQ ASR-10 Also, please send me information on ☐ ENSONIQ Synthesizer Workstations ☐ DP/4 Parallel Effects Processor

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_ Phone ( \_\_\_\_\_ ) \_\_\_\_\_

Mail to: ENSONIQ, Department E-34, 155 Great Valley Parkway, P.O. Box 3035, Malvern, PA 19355-0735



SQ-1 32 Voice Personal Music Studio



SQ-2 32 Voice Personal Music Studio



KS-32 Weighted Action MIDI Studio



SQ-R PLUS 32 Voice Synthesizer Module



"AUDIOPHILE  
QUALITY"...

**EUROPADISK LTD.**

**U.S.' MOST  
COMPLETE FACILITY!**

- **Compact Discs**

*New, Low-Cost Packages!*

- **Cassettes**

*Finest European Equipment*

- **Dmm® Vinyl**

*Mastering & Pressing  
Cleanest, Hottest 12" Vinyl!*

- **Graphics**

*Printing with  
Free Custom Layout!*

- **Mastering  
Studios**

*Neve Digital EQ, Sony Digital  
Editing. Major Label Mastering.*

**SPECIALS - "With This Ad Only"**

**500 Cassettes - \$595**

Complete with **FULL COLOR** Graphics!  
Everything included - Test, Typesetting  
& Layout, Full Color J-Card, Norelco  
Box & Shrink-Wrap

**500 CD's - \$1,380**

**3-WEEK DELIVERY!**

Everything included - 1630, Glass Master,  
Typesetting & 2-Color CD Label,  
Packaging in Slimline Jewel Case

**CD Ref's - \$95**

Your DAT master *digitally* transferred  
to a Compact Disc:

Up to 25 minutes - \$95, each addit. \$75  
Up to 63 Minutes - \$125, each addit. \$105  
Up to 74 minutes - \$175, Each addit. \$150

**500 12" Vinyl - \$995**

**Complete 12" Single Package**

Direct Metal Mastering, Test, Label Layout  
& Printing, Plastic Sleeve, Die-Cut Jacket  
& Shrink Wrap

Call For Our **Complete Catalog**

**EUROPADISK LTD.**

75 Varick Street, New York, NY 10013  
☎ (212) 226-4401 FAX (212) 966-0456



## Hearing Preservation

a limiter set to a safe threshold in line with the monitor signal to prevent accidental spikes from reaching your ears; this helps eliminate feedback in open monitors, as well.

Other common-sense precautions include taking quiet breaks during loud sessions and avoiding exposure to non-musical sources of noise such as motorcycles and firearms. If possible, monitor performance, recording, and playback at comfortable, rather than damaging, levels. Remember, you are protecting others in the studio, as well as yourself.

No one is more aware of the trend toward hearing protection than Charlie Lahaie, executive director of the HIP campaign. "We were invited to the NAMM show three years ago, and we received a very chilly reception. People were saying, 'Give me a break,

it's not that loud.' But there was a real change in attitude this year. This is becoming an acceptable thing. And NARAS let us hand out ear plugs and brochures at the last two Grammy awards."

Unfortunately, this change in attitude is not universal. For some, denial is a powerful force. According to Baxter, "It's like AIDS. A lot of people think it can't happen to them because they can't see it. For others, there's an element of danger in it, the sense that they're tak-

▼

**"A lot of people think  
it can't happen  
to them because they  
can't see hearing  
loss." —Jeff Baxter**

ing a chance. If you're in a heavy metal band, there seems to be some sort of silly, unwritten rule that you've got to be louder and heavier than everybody else. If you're not, this strange piece of pretzel logic implies there's something less heavy about your band."

Even so, Baxter admits that attitudes are slowly changing. "The bands of the '70s have grown up. Those of us who were twenty then are 40 now. We have children, we have responsibilities that we didn't have back then. I think a lot of us realize our mistakes and would like to pass on whatever knowledge we've gained to the next generation, our own children and members of the musical community."

This concern is shared by many musicians. Liberty Devitto recalls a show with Billy Joel in which something unusual happened. "A couple had brought their young child with them. Billy saw the kid and stopped the show. He grabbed some of those firing-range headphones and put them on the kid. He said, 'That kid's going to go deaf; you'd better put these on.'" Sound advice, Billy.

*Speech pathologist Joanna Cadden and EM technical editor Scott Wilkinson collaborate on many projects involving music, health, and communication.*

### TESTING, TESTING, 1, 2, 3

If you work with loud music on a regular basis, consider it part of your professional routine to get your hearing tested annually. Ask your regular physician for a referral, or contact any hospital or hearing clinic. Tests at university audiology training clinics may be lower in cost.

Tell the examiner you are a musician, and ask to be tested with high-frequency equipment (many audiometers only test up to 8 kHz; those at House Ear Clinic go up to 12 kHz). If your hearing is normal, you'll have a valid baseline for future comparisons. This could be important legally if your hearing worsens and you are no longer able to work.

If you suspect you have a hearing loss, don't panic. Ignoring or denying the problem won't make it go away. Hearing aids can help, and it's never too late to protect the hearing you have left.



PRESSURE SENSITIVITY:

LIKE ON THE \$2,050.00 ROLAND JV-80.



32 VOICE POLYPHONY:

LIKE ON THE \$1,495.00 E-MU PROTEUS MPS.



55 TEMPERAMENT VARIATIONS:

LIKE NOBODY ELSE. ROLAND'S \$2,295.00 JW-50 HAS ONLY 16 TEMPERAMENTS AVAILABLE.



32 MULTITIMBRAL PARTS:

LIKE NOBODY ELSE. YAMAHA'S \$2,195.00 SY-77 HAS ONLY 16 PARTS.



FULL EDITING AND STORAGE:

LIKE ON THE \$2,399.00 KORG O1W.



MAC™ INTERFACE:

LIKE YOU'D PAY AN EXTRA \$99.95 FOR THE MACMAN.



2 MIDI INPUTS:

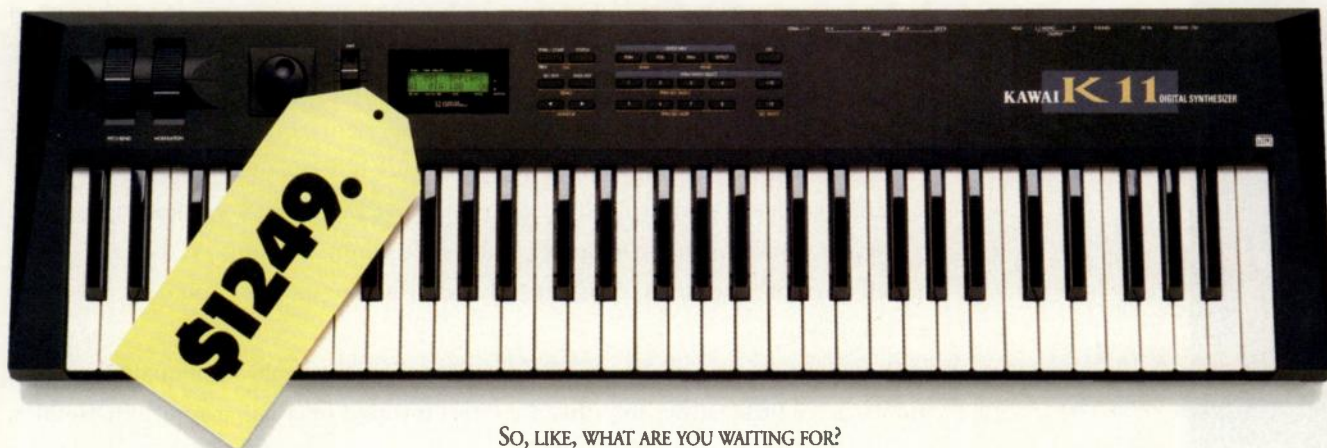
LIKE NOBODY ELSE. WELL, YOU COULD BUY TWO KEYBOARDS TO GET THIS.



18 BIT DAC, 512 DIFFERENT WAVEFORMS, GENERAL MIDI, 384 TONE BANKS, CD-LIKE AUDIO QUALITY,  
21 DRUM KITS, MONSTROUS LAYERS AND MULTIPLE SPLITS,  
SOUND QUALITY RICHER AND THICKER THAN A STACK OF BLUEBERRY PANCAKES DRIPPING MAPLE SYRUP.



## THE ALL NEW KAWAI K ELEVEN DIGITAL SYNTHESIZER.



SO, LIKE, WHAT ARE YOU WAITING FOR?

©1993 Kawai America Corporation, 2055 E. University Drive, Compton, CA 90220. (310) 631-1771.  
All Product Names and Model Numbers are Trademarks and Copyrights of their respective manufacturers.  
MAC is a Trademark of Apple Computers. Prices shown are Suggested Retail. Source: "Electronic Musician" April 1993.

**KAWAI**  
Digital Magic.



By Jim Miller

# Sampling Master Class

Time-tested  
tips for  
generating  
great  
samples.

IT'S DIFFICULT TO IMAGINE A WORLD WITHOUT SAMPLING. NEARLY EVERY SYNTHESIZER SOLD today is based around a set of samples, and stand-alone samplers continue to be highly prized instruments. But in spite of this, most musicians aren't well-versed in the sampling process. They typically cite the common perceptions that it's difficult, time-consuming, and a hassle to create your own samples. What they tend to forget (or simply don't know) is how rewarding the experience can be.

When I made my first attempts at sampling, back in 1985, the results were extremely gratifying, due in part to my limited expectations. Even the poorest-quality sampled grand piano was a quantum leap over synthesized approximations. At the time, I envisioned three or four boxes of diskettes giving me all the sounds I would ever need for my compositions.

Because today's instruments offer megabytes upon megabytes of quality sampled sounds, it's a little harder to justify the effort involved in creating your own samples, but it still boils down to *your* sounds. Unless you're able to retain the services of a personal sound-designer, no one but you can create the sounds you have in your head.



# You never thought you'd want to go to Summer School... until now.

## TEAM



*Technology, Education  
And Music*

**T**HE 1993 TECHNOLOGY, EDUCATION AND MUSIC (TEAM) SEMINARS ARE a power-packed week for music educators, composers and performers. As a participant, you'll learn all about the uses of new technology in the classroom.

Offered for the first time ever, TEAM consists of six intensive hands-on seminars covering synthesizer performance, sequencing, notation, jazz improvisation and multi-media.

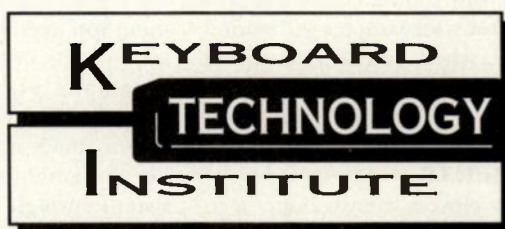
Enrollment is limited so write now for information on these educational seminars. Spend some time in Summer School you'll really enjoy.

### **Date and Place:**

August 2 - 6, 1993  
Berklee College of Music, Boston, MA

### **Faculty:**

Jimmy Amadie, Jack Jarrett, Anthony Marvuglio,  
David Mash, Don Muro, Dennis Thurmond



**B**ASED ON DR. ROBERT PACE'S FAMOUS KEYBOARD PEDAGOGY INSTITUTES, KTI FEATURES the very latest in computer and keyboard applications for the classroom and studio.

KTI offers two credit or non-credit workshops in music technology for educators. Learn sequencing, teaching and performing with electronic keyboards while participating in actual hands-on seminars.

Space is limited so write today for information on this special seminar.

Summer School was never like this.

### **Date and Place:**

August 9-12, 1993  
Teachers College/Columbia University, NY, NY

### **Faculty:**

Dr. Robert Pace-Director,  
Lee Whitmore, Don Muro-Instructors

**Please send me information on the  
TEAM Seminar Series today!**

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Street \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_  
Area Code & Tel.# \_\_\_\_\_

### **Cut and mail to:**

Berklee College of Music, Professional Education Division  
Box 146, 1140 Boylston Street, Boston MA 02215



**Please send me information on the  
Keyboard Technology Institute today!**

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Street \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_  
Area Code & Tel.# \_\_\_\_\_

### **Cut and mail to:**

Professor Robert Pace, Director, KTI, Box 132, Continuing  
Professional Education, Teachers College/Columbia University,  
New York, NY 10027



**OPCODE** Berklee  
SYSTEMS INC College of Music

**KORG**



**digidesign**



Of course, getting those sounds isn't going to be easy. I'd love to tell you the super-secret tricks of the trade, but the truth is there are no shortcuts to producing great samples. You just have to get in there and crank out sample after sample. The more you work at it, the higher your standards will become and the better your samples will sound. Believe me, when you start creating good sounds, the effort is worth it.

## RECORDING THE INSTRUMENTS

Unless your closest friends happen to play strings, brass, or woodwinds, my advice is to hire the best musician you can possibly afford for your sampling session and record their efforts on tape. It's not necessary to find someone who is guest soloing with the London Symphony, but they *do* need to be able to produce a clear, consistent tone across the full range of the instrument. Be careful because that's a bit harder than it might appear. If you are fortunate enough to have a quality home studio, some musicians are willing to do your session in exchange for cutting a demo tape for themselves or their group.

At the other extreme, some musicians may become quite upset—even irate—when you approach them about

sampling their instruments. Many feel that you are, in some way, taking work away from them. I don't share that sentiment, but it's best to be prepared for any reaction.

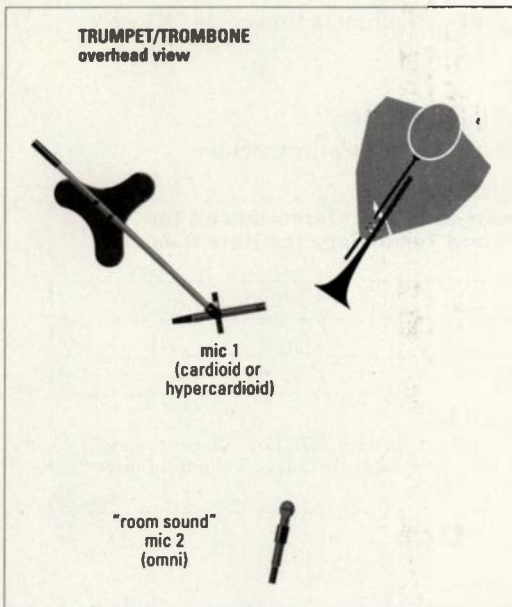
Before starting to record, spend some time explaining to the performers exactly what is expected. Do not, under any circumstances, simply shove a mic in their faces and ask them to play notes. Tell them you need a two- to three-second recording of each chromatic note the instrument can produce, with consistent attack and articulation. Keep in mind that what is consistent enough for the player may not be consistent enough for sampling purposes. I recommend getting two or three takes of each note; there will always be one that is better than the others and matches the samples above and below it more closely.

Multiple takes are particularly important when sampling ensembles. The small delays that occur naturally when more than one musician is playing a note can sound great when you only hear that delay *once*. It really gives you the impression of a group of musicians playing together. But when you're playing back a sample that has those small delays every time you hit that particular note, it can sound unnatural and even irritating. The bigger the section, the less you should notice this because the attacks are somewhat spread out and tend to overlap each other.

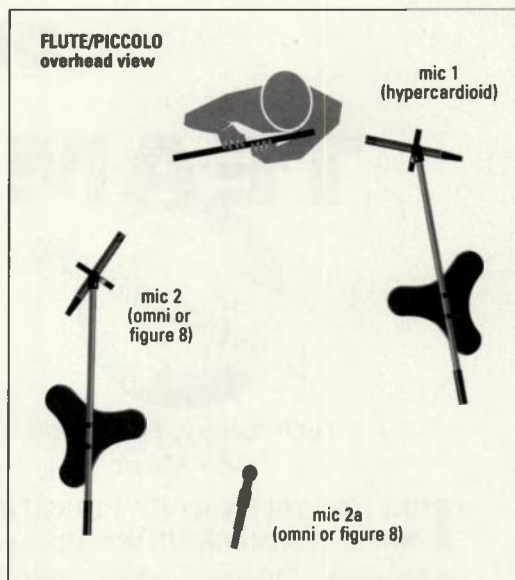
In addition, one or more of the musicians in an ensemble may slide into the note as they get in tune with the section. Again, this can sound realistic if you hear it once in a while, but it's totally unacceptable when you hear it every time you trigger a note.

At this point, you need to decide if you want the instrumentalist(s) to play with or without natural vibrato. Previous sampling articles in *EM* detailed the pros and cons of each approach (see "Sound Bytes" in the June and July

1992 issues). The bottom line is that for some instruments (bowed strings and flutes, for example), there is just no way an LFO can reproduce the rich-



**FIG. 1:** To sample a trumpet or trombone, place one mic slightly off-axis from the bell and another a few feet away to pick up room ambience.



**FIG. 2:** To capture the breathiness and attack of a flute, place one mic about six inches from the mouthpiece, but away from the direct path of the player's breath. Use a second mic up close for stereo, or further away for more room sound.

ness of real vibrato.

On the other hand, samples of reed instruments—oboes, English horns, saxophones, etc.—and many brass instruments, including trumpets and trombones, can deliver a pretty convincing vibrato if you add in just a little filter and amplitude modulation, along with pitch modulation. Sections should always be recorded with at least a small amount of vibrato. This technique usually makes it easier to loop your final sample because you can loop on a natural, cyclical event.

## MICS AND PLACEMENT

While I always advise using the best mic you can lay your hands on, you don't need to own the world's most expensive mics to create great samples. Even when I've had the opportunity to use top-of-the-line B&Ks and Neumanns, I always come back to my AKG 414s (which aren't exactly dogmeat, of course). I know what I can expect of them; I've worked with them for years and know where to place them to get the best sound. I've heard excellent results from surprisingly inexpensive mics and really awful samples made



# FACTORY DIRECT FROM OSC

## DECK 2.0 FOR \$299!

### DIGITAL AUDIO WORKSTATION SOFTWARE



**SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY PRICE!**  
**MULTITRACK MACINTOSH**  
**HARD DISK RECORDING**  
**VISUAL WAVEFORM EDITING**  
**FOUR TRACKS ON AUDIOMEDIA**  
**OR SOUND TOOLS 2 CARDS**  
**FOUR SEPARATE OUTS ON**  
**SOUND TOOLS 2**  
**PRO TOOLS-COMPATIBLE**  
**MOVING FADER AUTOMATION**  
**WITH VISUAL EDITING**  
**SYNCHRONATION WITH QUICKTIME**  
**MOVIES IN A WINDOW**  
**SYNCHRONIZATION WITH METRO**  
**SEQUENCER ON ONE MAC**  
**CONTINUOUS SMPTE SYNC**  
**(ALL FORMATS)**

## METRO 2.4 FOR \$225!

### SYNCHRONIZED MIDI SEQUENCING SOFTWARE

**SYNCHRONIZATION WITH DECK 2.0 ON A SINGLE MACINTOSH**

**OMS AND MIDI MANAGER SUPPORT**

**REAL-TIME GRAPHIC EDITING OF MIDI DATA**

**TAP TEMPO**

**STEP RECORDING**

**AUTOMOVING SLIDERS ASSIGNABLE TO ANY CONTROLLER**

**TRANPOSE, REVERSE, HARMONIZE IN SCALES OR CHROMATICALLY**

**HUMAN FEEL, QUANTIZE, COMPRESS/EXPAND, DELETE/INSERT TIME**

**GRAPHIC EDITING OF CONTINUOUS MIDI DATA**

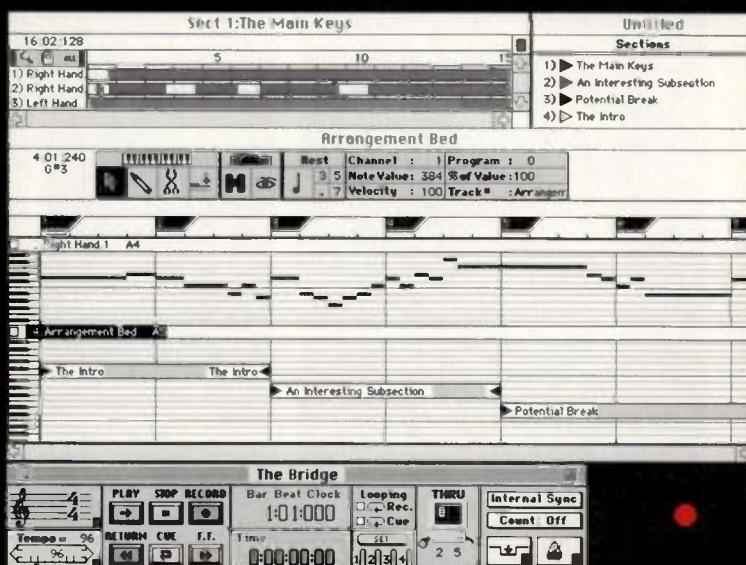
**MULTIPLE TIME AND KEY SIGNATURES**

**SUBSECTION SONG ARRANGEMENT**

**CHASE CONTROLLERS**

**MUSIC AUTHOR CHRISTOPHER YAVELow SAYS METRO IS**

**PACKED WITH INNOVATIVE FEATURES...THE MOST BANG FOR YOUR BUCK!**



## CONTROL YOUR CREATIVE DESTINY



## Sampling Master Class

using some astronomically priced mics. Sometimes, where you mic an instrument is more important than which mic you use.

Mic placement is a complex subject, but I have a few suggestions for particular instruments. If you're sampling a trumpet or a trombone, place one mic slightly off-axis from the front bell of the horn, about two feet away (see Fig. 1). Avoid setting the mic directly in front of the horn; this can cause distortion, some popping (due to wind exiting from the horn), or a thin and brittle sound. Trumpets and trombones sound best with a little indirect room sound added via a second microphone that is set to an omni or a figure-eight pattern and placed about three feet away.

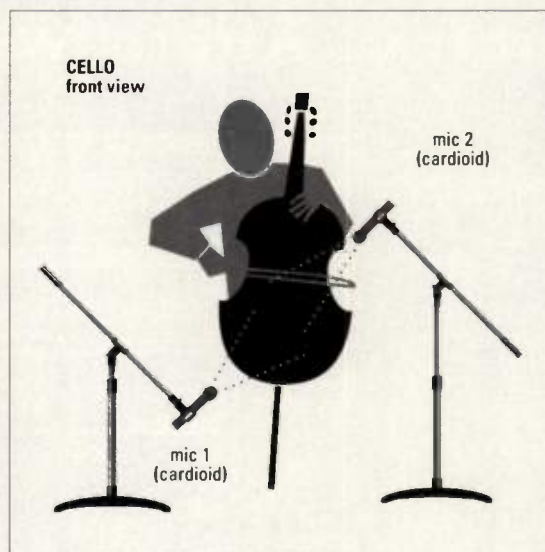
To sample a flute, place one mic about six inches from the mouthpiece (see Fig. 2). Avoid setting the mic directly in the path of the player's breath; this can cause horrible rumbling sounds. Use a hypercardioid or car-

dioid pickup pattern, if possible. A second mic can be used on the opposite side of the player, about one foot away (for stereo), or about three to four feet away for more warmth and room sound. Set the second mic to omni or figure eight.

Cellos record best if you place the first mic about two feet away, slightly below where the player is bowing, but pointed into that general area (see Fig. 3). A second mic should be set on the opposite side, slightly above the instrument, but pointed toward the strings. Both mics should be set to a cardioid pattern, not hypercardioid. As an experiment, try placing the second mic behind the instrument and setting it to an omni pattern.

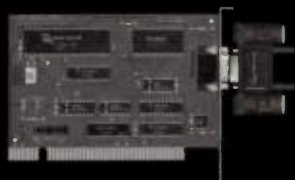
For saxophones, one mic should be set about eighteen inches to two feet in front of the instrument, off-axis from the bell (see

Fig. 4). Use a cardioid pickup pattern. For more room sound, put another mic two to four feet away and slightly higher or lower than mic 1. Set it to an omni or figure-eight pattern.



**FIG. 3:** Cellos are best recorded with one mic about two feet away and slightly in front of the f-holes and bridge, and a second mic slightly above the instrument. As an alternative, you can try placing the second mic behind the instrument.

## DESKTOP MIDI CARD DEFINED:



### The PC MIDI Card™ for IBM

The PC MIDI Card lets you focus on your music instead of your interface. It's fully MPU-401 compatible to run *your* music software. And in *your* PC, including the latest 486's. Just plug it in and forget about it. See why the original low cost MIDI card still sets the standard, in price and in operation.

USA/Canada  
1-800-876-1376



**Music Quest**

1700 Alma Dr. Suite 330 Plano, TX 75075  
Ph: 214 881-7408 Fax: 214 422-7094

PCMIDI Card™ Music Quest, Inc. Other trademarks acknowledged

## LAPTOP MIDI REDEFINED:



The MIDIEngine 2Port/SE. The only MIDI interface with pro features for IBM compatible laptops. Like dual MIDI ports with message filtering and data compression. And bullet-proof SMPTE processing with freewheel and regeneration. Connects to the parallel printer port of all laptop, notebook, and desktop PC's. Multi-client Windows driver & Cakewalk driver included. Priced so you won't have to settle for less.

**MADE IN USA**



**Music Quest**

USA / Canada: 1-800-876-1376

1700 Alma Drive Suite 330 Plano, TX 75075 Ph: 214 881-7408 Fax: 214 422-7094

Music Quest and MIDIEngine 2Port/SE are trademarks of Music Quest, Inc. Other product/brand names tm their respective companies



# DOUBLE TAKE

As if they weren't already an unbeatable team, the DPM<sup>®</sup> SP/DPM<sup>®</sup> SX combination now has twice the punch with the introduction of the new DPM<sup>®</sup> SX II **Stereo** Sampling Expander Module from Peavey.

There are many reasons why the Peavey DPM SP has become the most popular sample playback instrument in the industry; affordability, expandability, sonic quality, and ease-of-use, just to name a few. Now there is another reason -- the DPM SXII.

The SXII Sampling Expander is designed specifically to complement the SP. It offers stereo inputs which accommodate quarter inch or XLR connectors for true stereo sampling. New features include: real-time sample transfer over SCSI, so it samples directly into the SP's memory,

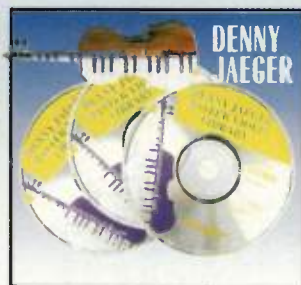
eliminating the need to expand memory in the SXII; a stereo audio output allows monitoring and auditioning samples as they are recorded; a MIDI input allows samples to be played directly out of the SXII from a MIDI keyboard or trigger device; and yes, the SXII comes with SCSI as a standard feature.

Now there is no doubt, the DPM SP teamed up with the DPM SXII is absolutely the most flexible and affordable 16-bit stereo sampling system available.

**PEAVEY HAS JOINED FORCES WITH THE TOP NAMES IN THE INDUSTRY TO OFFER AN EXTENSIVE LIBRARY OF SOUNDS AND SOFTWARE FOR THE DPM SP AND DPM SXII. LOOK FOR THESE SUPPORT PRODUCTS AT YOUR LOCAL PEAVEY DEALER:**



**SP Remote** — Front Panel Editing Program for the DPM SP and Macintosh<sup>®</sup> Computers. Created for Peavey by Interval Music Systems.



**Denny Jaeger Master Violin Library** — Available on a series of three CD ROM disks for the DPM SP. Created for Peavey by Denny Jaeger.



**DPM SP Sample Disk Library** — A complete library of sample disks for the DPM SP. Created for Peavey by Northstar, Stratus Sounds, Prosonus, and others.

**For complete Peavey keyboard information and software upgrades, pick up the latest edition of Key Issues at your local Peavey dealer.**

The Monitor Magazine by Peavey is a publication filled with the latest information that musicians want to know. To receive 4 issues for only \$5 (price good in U.S.A. only) send check or money order to Monitor Magazine, Peavey Electronics, 711 A Street, Meridian, MS 39302-2898

## PEAVEY

PEAVEY ELECTRONICS CORPORATION • 711 A STREET  
MERIDIAN, MS 39301 • (601) 483-5365 • FAX: (601) 484-4278

RECEIVE A FREE  
"SAMPLE THIS" T-SHIRT  
WITH THE PURCHASE OF  
EITHER THE DPM SP OR  
DPM SXII. SEE YOUR PEAVEY  
DEALER FOR DETAILS!

WEB



## Musicians. A Microphone for Stage or Studio Applications.



Everywhere you find the most demanding musicians and recording engineers, you'll find AKG mics capturing the powerful dynamics and emotion of their music. Now, that clear, clean AKG studio quality sound is

available in a rugged dual-pattern microphone—the C1000—for **stage** or studio use.

The C1000 can be converted from a feedback-fighting hypercardioid vocal pattern to a broader cardioid instrument pattern—and back—in less than a minute. When your mixer doesn't have phantom power, the C1000's performance-balanced design hides a self-adjusting battery compartment to give you over 200 hours of full-headroom, self-powered operation from a standard 9V battery.

Try it for yourself. The C1000 delivers world-standard performance at an affordable price.

Stage. Studio. Everywhere.



AKG Acoustics, Inc.  
1525 Alvarado Street  
San Leandro, California 94577 USA  
Tel: (1) 510/351-3500  
Fax: (1) 510/351-0500

© 1991 AKG Acoustics, Inc. AKG is a registered trademark of Akustische U. Kino-Geräte Ges m b H, Austria.

# Everywhere.







## TO TAPE, TO TAPE

If you've done much sampling, you know it's important to record onto DAT, half-track reel-to-reel, or any other high-quality, 2-track format. Use a high-quality mic preamp, and always record in stereo, or with two mics in different positions (i.e., one close to the instrument and another farther away to capture room sound). Even if you're eventually going to create a mono sample, you'll find one mic usually ends up sounding better than the other, and a mix of both mics almost always sounds much better than either mic alone. In addition, sooner or later you will own a sampler with 64-voice polyphony and lots of RAM, and you won't want to re-record the instruments.

In general, I recommend you create mono samples, rather than stereo, for several important reasons. First, while stereo samples might seem ideal, panning allows you to place individual

instruments anywhere you want them within the stereo field. Second, stereo samples require two voices for each note. If you own a 16-voice Akai S1000, for instance, you will only have eight voices to work with if you use stereo samples. That's far too limiting, especially for instruments that can play more than one note at a time, such as pianos, harpsichords, organs, or guitars. Stereo samples also use twice the memory. If you have a 2 or 4 MB instrument, you know how fast you tend to run out of memory. I would rather use that RAM space to include more samples than eat it up with stereo files.

One exception to the rule is drum kits. Panning toms across the stereo field just doesn't sound realistic. Also, the acoustic space in which a drum kit is recorded may add a lot of "air," or room feel, to your samples and reduce the need to radically process the

final sounds. Eight voices usually are plenty when working with percussion instruments, as they tend to decay rapidly (except for cymbals).

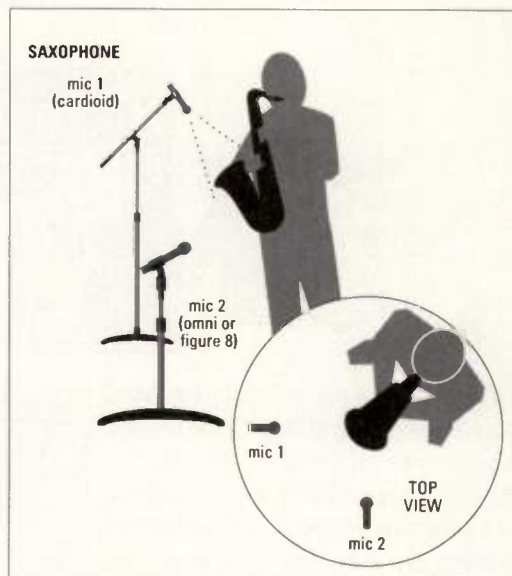


FIG. 4: Saxophones record well with one mic about a foot and a half away, slightly off-axis from the bell, and a second mic positioned a few feet off to the side, above or below the first mic.

# Musicator

FOR WINDOWS

- ~ Powerful, fast, clean sequencing
- ~ Music notation displayed instantly
- ~ Supports General MIDI and Roland GS
- ~ GS mixer controls vol, pan, effects etc..
- ~ GS drum mixer controls each drum
- ~ Total control over all MIDI parameters
- ~ Toolbar loaded with commands
- ~ 16 tracks, 16 MIDI channels
- ~ Multiple windows operation

*The Perfect Companion for  
Roland GS Sound Canvas and SCC-1*

**Musicator**

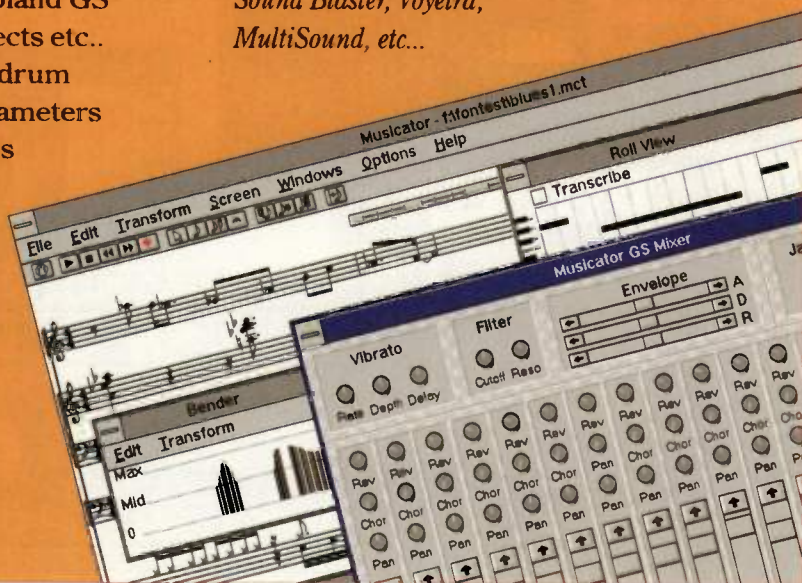
P.O. Box 410039  
San Francisco, CA 94141  
(916) 756-9807

All products and trademarks are the property  
of their respective owners.

Distributed by ThinWare (415) 255-2091

## Sequencing and Notation Seamlessly Integrated

*Supports Windows Multimedia Extensions (MME)  
and can use any interface supported by MME -  
Roland MPU, Music Quest, Ad Lib,  
Sound Blaster, Voyetra,  
MultiSound, etc...*





# STOP, LOOK, LISTEN!



We let the band out of the box! Introducing **SuperJAM!**, interactive composition software for the creative musician. **SuperJAM!**'s ability to *write and perform music in an unlimited number of styles* will open your ears to fresh ideas, exciting rhythms and mesmerizing feats of all kinds.

Never before has computer composition been so natural. Using **SuperJAM!**'s expert features, you can *create your own chords, rhythms, melodies and accompaniments*. You can invent drum tracks, design sections and combine music styles at the touch of a button. In fact, you can compose an entire song without ever touching a musical instrument.

From Mozart to Motown, Hip-hop to Bebop, **SuperJAM!** comes *complete with a wide array of dynamically-changeable music styles*.



## UNIQUE

Each style contains several grooves and embellishments, like intros, fills, breaks and ends. Plus, you can modify any existing style or create your own with **SuperJAM!**'s extensive recording and editing tools.

**SuperJAM!** is perfect for scoring and composing. It's a terrific back-up band, writes to MIDI file format, and works with any MIDI-compatible instrument. So go ahead! Select the band, pick the style, press a key and listen. You'll be amazed at how *quickly you'll sound like a pro* with **SuperJAM!**

To order, see your favorite dealer or contact us directly at 1-800-226-0212.

### Major Features and Specifications:

- Available for Windows, Amiga and IRIS Indigo
- On-screen piano keyboard controlled by mouse or keyboard
- One-touch chord playing
- Eas-O-Matic MusicMaker
- Interactive melody and chord creation
- 30 infinitely-changeable musical styles, including rock, pop, dance, classical, samba and jazz
- Automatic Intro, Fill, Break and End trigger
- Ready-made musical arrangements and chord progressions
- Unlimited amount of chord types including major, minor, sus, and any sophisticated two-octave chord configurations
- Custom chord design and editing
- Change styles, patterns, rhythms, tempos, keys and chords "on the fly"
- Multiple time signatures, instrument types, tempos and styles available within every song
- Extensive Style design tools
- Graphical song construction and arrangement
- Pattern-style editing and recording
- Graphical section creation and editing
- Full-featured backup band with six user-selectable players
- Solo and lead-line recording
- Snapshot editing and recording
- MIDI compatible
- Windows 3.1-compatible soundcard ready
- Writes to MIDI file format (MPC-compatible)
- IFF sample editing and TurboSound design (Indigo)
- IFF sample editing and TurboSound design (Amiga)
- Windows 3.1 soundcard-compatible (Windows)
- Synchronizes to MTC and SMPTE (Amiga and Indigo)
- Seamless on-screen integration with Bars&Pipes Professional (Amiga and Indigo)
- Write to SMAU format (Amiga)
- Write to AIFF format (Indigo)
- Several additional Styles available, including Dance Mix, Pop/Rock, Cutting Edge, Classical, Movie Soundtracks, and World Music Collections

## COMPLETE



## SOPHISTICATED



## CREATIVE



**THE BLUE RIBBON  
SOUNDWORKS LTD**  
1605 Chantilly Dr. NE  
Suite 200  
Atlanta, GA 30324 USA  
(404) 315-0212 tel  
(404) 315-0213 fax  
1-800-226-0212



## Sampling Master Class

A second exception is sections. With a large string section, for example, the violins are on the left, violas in the middle, and cellos and basses on the right. Depending on your needs, it may make sense to sample them in stereo to preserve that spread, even though this requires sacrificing RAM and polyphony.

One final note: Keep good records of your sessions. I've just started to realize I'm drowning in a sea of poorly labeled or unlabeled DATs. I remember what most of them are, but it would have been much better to label them during the initial sampling session.

### **DIGITIZING/LOOPING YOUR SOUNDS**

Now that you've recorded a beautiful set of sounds, all that's left is the most painful, grueling, labor-intensive part of the process: digitizing and looping them. I personally hate it and would prefer to do just about anything else, short of having a root canal.

If you have a great set of instrument recordings, don't worry about which sampler you're working with. Many judge the sound of a particular unit by the sample library that comes with it (or that the dealer has on hand from third-party developers), which can be deceptive. True, there are minor sonic differences between models from different manufacturers. But I'm willing to bet that in a blindfold test, no one could consistently identify a particular sampler if the same high-quality recordings are fed into all of them. The quality available today is so high you can get great results from just about any current model.

The way I normally put together a sample set is to start with the lowest note each instrument can sound. From there, I work up the keyboard, sampling as many notes as will fit into RAM. For some difficult instruments (solo violin, for example), I may digitize every note of the first octave or two and then come back and listen critically to determine which samples can be deleted. This process is easy once you have the samples mapped in place because the "clunkers" stand out quite clearly.

After deleting the samples I don't want, I proceed with the remainder of the notes until I have a complete set

of digitized samples. This process may take a full day or more for some instruments and only a few hours for others. (Saxes and trumpets are particularly easy.) It's always best to have more RAM than you need for the final sample set. By giving yourself a little breathing space, decisions on which samples to delete need not be made too soon. Throughout this entire process *save to disk often*. Power failures and hardware problems almost invariably occur late in the game, and you'll be a much happier person if you only have to digitize

one or two samples instead of fifteen or twenty.

Don't be surprised if after all this effort, you still have one sample that just doesn't sound quite as good as you'd like, or doesn't match the samples above and below it. Many samplers and computer-based sample editors allow you to pitch-shift a better-sounding sample up or down to replace the unacceptable one. I can't tell you how many times this has saved me from a major breakdown. This feature is also

**continued on p. 123**

# Is Your Music Getting To The Right People?

TAXI subscribers get their tapes to people at companies like Atlantic, Epic, MCA, Motown, SBK, and many more. Major publishers and music libraries for film & television too. We've built a better mousetrap when it comes to getting your music where it needs to go.

And we'll get it there, from wherever you live.

Sound too good to be true? Find out for yourself.

Call 1-800-458-2111



# TAXI

The Vehicle for the Music Industry



# Lyric Writing

By Michael Molenda

*Meaningful  
lyrics are  
seldom born  
from rhyming  
dictionaries  
or catalogs of  
clichés.*



U2's Bono (far right) has been chided by critics for overextending his metaphors, but his mythic lyricism is vital to the band's larger-than-life status.

**T**his column is a tough one. I've often felt that artists and music critics trod over a song's mystique when they publish its lyrics. Without music, most lyrics read *way* dumb. I always pity the unfortunate artist lauded by some record reviewer as the "next poet of pop." It's not that I object to critical darlings, it's just that I fear the printed lyrics that "collaborate" such exuberant praise. The promise of genius is often dashed by couplets such as "Upon your lips was the bliss I dared to taste/But in your eyes I could see my fragile heart laid to waste." Now, that line *might* sound pretty cool spat out over some nasty rock 'n' roll guitars, but as poetry, please!

Legitimate poetry comes alive when read aloud. It should be no surprise that song lyrics are enriched by the phrasing and melodicism of the human voice. There's nothing I can write about rhyme schemes or song structures that would be more important than stressing the oral tradition of lyric writing. If you can adorn a great story or sentiment with vibrant words that sound beautiful when sung, you'll be many hits ahead of less-inspired writ-

ers who bury their heads in rhyming dictionaries.

## HEADLINE HITS

Stylistically, a popular composition is usually a story ("Cat's in the Cradle" by Harry Chapin; the current chart version is by Ugly Kid Joe), a declaration ("Anarchy in the U.K." by the Sex Pistols), or a dedication ("I Will Always Love You" by Whitney Houston). But whatever the style, the writer's goal is simple: Communicate!

Great storytellers bewitch listeners with seductive plots and colorful language. Although a lyricist must be just as enchanting, he or she doesn't have all day to spin a good yarn. (Epic verse barely survived Milton's *Paradise Lost*; then Don McLean killed the style for good with his sappy ode to innocence, "American Pie.")

The average pop song is four minutes long, so you have to get into the action fast. I like to compare pop lyrics with the punch and immediacy that's essential to newspaper writing. The chorus, or "hook," is your headline; the verses unfold the story in tight, concise prose; and the bridge is like a news sidebar that ties up loose ends or offers

a different perspective.

A little "trick" to ensure your writing maintains a focused narrative is to develop an interesting title. A good title provides a mental outline or guide that keeps verses, pre-choruses, choruses, and bridges aligned with the main topic. Once again, you've got three or four minutes to tell a story, so tripping over tangents can be deadly.

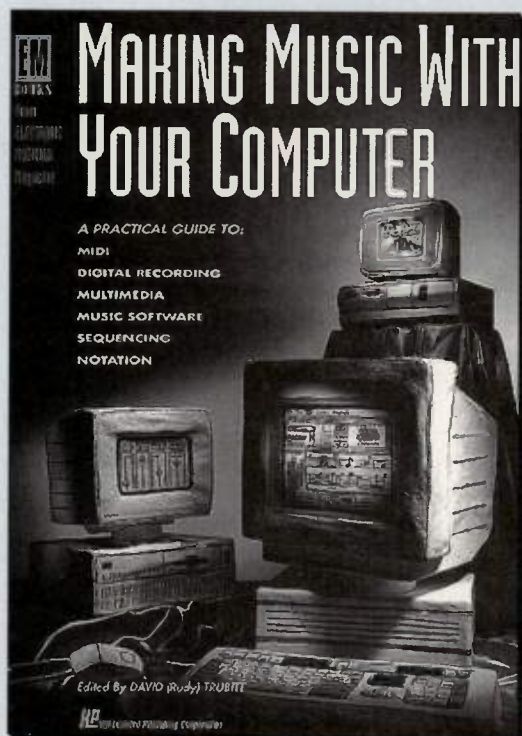
But besides keeping a writer honest, developing a great title is smart business. Music publishers and A&R executives react favorably to catchy titles. (Remember the news headline analogy?) If the promise of the title implies a great song, an A&R person may be enticed to listen to an unsolicited demo that normally would not be considered. Some of the titles I've had success with include "Shadows in Paradise," "La Balance," "The Strength of String," and "Love is Justice." All of these songs were unsolicited submissions.

If you get stuck for ideas, the *Billboard* Hot 100 Singles chart is a good resource. I regularly read through the song titles to develop a sense of popular perspective. While I wouldn't compose a song based solely on current trends, it helps to know what types of



# Get Into It!

*With new books for electronic musicians*



**E**ager to explore the joys of music and sound with your computer? This new book examines the most popular types of software and helps you choose the right computer and equipment for your specific needs.

**MAKING MUSIC WITH YOUR COMPUTER** explains these topics in clear, easy-to-understand terms:

- MIDI Sequencing
- Music Notation
- Hard-Disk Recording
- Multimedia

It will bring you up to speed and help you get the most out of today's electronic music technology.

**MAKING MUSIC WITH YOUR COMPUTER** ©1993, 128 pp. (P) Includes glossary.

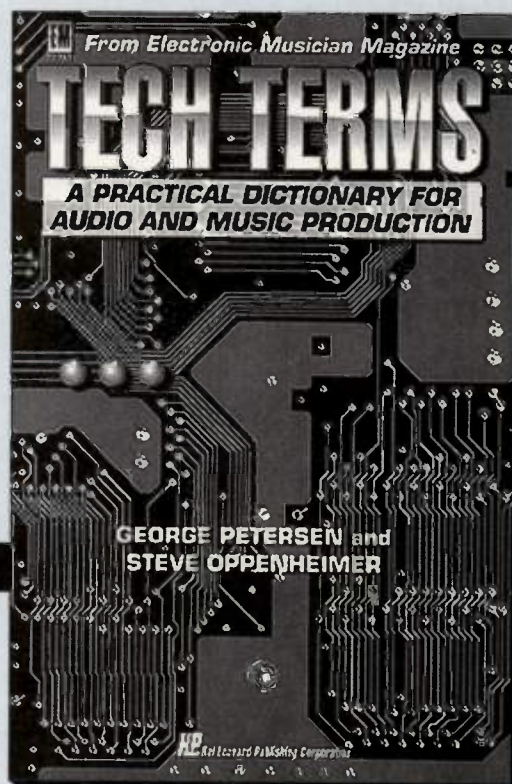
**Only \$17.95**

**S**tay on top of recording technology with this new dictionary from the product editors of *Mix* and *Electronic Musician* magazines. Covers the latest terms you need to understand digital audio, workstations, computer music and MIDI.

**TECH TERMS, A Practical Dictionary for Audio and Music Production** ©1993, 56 pp. (P)

**Only \$9.95**

**ORDER NOW!** Call toll-free (800) 233-9604, (510) 653-3307, Fax (510) 653-3609; or write to Mix Bookshelf, 6400 Hollis St., #12-A, Emeryville, CA 94608. Include \$3 for shipping for one book, add \$1.50 for each additional book. CA and NY residents add state sales tax.



**ALSO, REQUEST A FREE COPY OF OUR NEW MIX BOOKSHELF CATALOG.**



subjects generate public response. I also get inspiration for titles and songs from the news, theatrical plays, novels, poems, movies, and art galleries. A well-rounded artistic sensibility can be a writer's most valuable commodity.

## DIVINE INSPIRATION

During an interview, Keith Richards once copped to some less-than-brilliant lyrics by explaining that he often sings nonsensical phrases as "place-holders" while developing melodic ideas. The hitch, admitted the eternal Rolling Stone, was that when he starts writing the real lyrics, he sometimes can't find words that *sound* better than the gibberish.

I also compose songs by singing whatever words pop into my head as I seek out vocal melodies, so I can relate to Richards' frustration. In my case, the "first thought/best thought" concept of automatic writing doesn't always apply. My free-form lyrics are usually downright awful, and there's little solace in the fact that pop songwriting has a long heritage of silly verbiage. The basis of this tradition, however, is vital to lyric writing: The words should sound good when sung. "Tutti-Frutti" may be nonsense, but who cares when



David Bowie's lyrical style has undergone as many transformations as his public persona. During an experimental period in the early 1980s, Bowie (shown with Tin Machine) allegedly cut up his lyrics, tossed the scraps on the floor, and considered the haphazard order of words to be a finished work.

the words explode from the mouth of Little Richard? And in a more current example, the beautiful, tone-poem vocalizing of the Cocteau Twins' Elizabeth Fraser is non-verbal, but the lack of lyrical content certainly doesn't subvert the emotional power of her music.

Many beginning songwriters kill themselves coming up with multi-syllabic words that their college creative-writing professor would drool over. Some of them naively believe that the more "important" the word, the better the song. Unfortunately, it's difficult to sing a word such as "nihilistic" with melodic grace. Keep in mind that poetic writers such as Bob Dylan and Leonard Cohen don't always compose the best melodies; the weight of their vocabularies often limits melodic options.

The battle of phonics and the printed word—or the decision to use words that sound good, rather than words that read well—is nullified when a writer invokes "lyrical vocalizing." As an experiment, try composing a vocal melody without thinking about lyrics. Your voice should automatically form words, syllables, vowel sounds, and consonants that enhance the melody you're singing. Obviously, I recommend this approach, if only to establish a foundation of possible word sounds within a melodic structure. When you sit

down to compose "real" lyrics to match these sounds, try to stay true to your original phonic narrative.

You'll find that constructing a lyrical dialog from nonsensical word sounds is quite an exercise, but I've written some of my best songs using this approach. The secret to turning lyrical vocalizing into coherent lyric writing is in the editing process.

## HEMINGWAY'S GHOST

One of my favorite Hemingway anecdotes—it may even be true—is his habit of writing in longhand with a pencil while standing up. (A special podium allowed him to indulge his vertically oriented muse.) Every morning, "Papa" would review and edit the previous day's work and then continue writing.

Because I began my career in the rush-rush arena of print journalism, I envied and appreciated Hemingway's systematic rewrites. But correcting one's textual sins is more than just a creative luxury; comprehensive editing is the foundation of concise prose. The value of such precision to the songwriter, who often summarizes an entire love affair in two minutes and 45 seconds, should be obvious.

Whether you've invoked lyrical vocalizing or conventional prose writing, the editing process is the key to producing masterful work. Never, never, never be satisfied with the first or second thought that leaps from your brain onto paper (or into the word proces-



Warning: Never allow yourself to be compared to this man! Although Bob Dylan redefined and (arguably) validated rock lyricism, countless writers lauded by ham-headed critics as "the next Dylan" have suffered irreversible commercial damage.



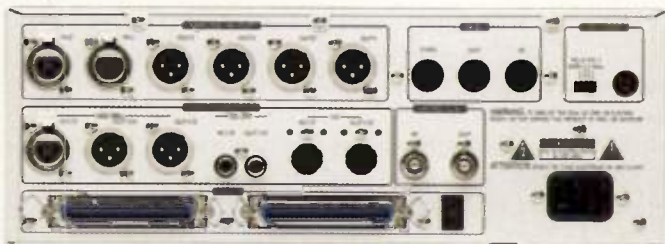
# Digital Recording for Computers in the Real World.



If you're thinking about hard disk recording, you've probably heard that you'll need to buy a bigger, faster computer, with more slots and accelerators, that will end up costing you a whole bunch of money.

Until today!

The new Yamaha CBX-D5 Digital Recording Processor, developed in cooperation with premier hardware and software designers throughout the world, can be immediately interfaced with the most popular and affordable computers being used today. This impressive list includes Atari (ST, TT, and the new Falcon), Apple Macintosh (SE30, all II models, Quadras, and PowerBooks), IBM PS2, and even clones running Microsoft Windows 3.1.



detail of back panel

The CBX-D5 system was designed to let your computer compute and your storage devices store while the CBX-D5 handles the processor-intensive work. The CBX-D5 controls digital multi-track recording, analog-to-digital and digital-to-analog conversions, digital audio routing, digital signal processing and digital equalization, digital inputs and outputs in all standard formats, word clock synchronization, MIDI, and much more.



Cooperative design input from companies such as Mark of the Unicorn, DynaTek, and Steinberg made this all possible. The CBX-D5's modular format also provides a logical upgrade path with the ability to add more tracks, more storage, and more computing power without disrupting, scrapping, or obsoleting the rest of the system.

See the Yamaha CBX-D5 Digital Recording Processor in action at your local Yamaha Dealer or call 1-800-932-0001, extension 500 for more information.



GREAT SOUNDING  
CASSETTES IN JUST

10

WORKING DAYS

CALL TOLL FREE  
1-800-869-0715

IN SF BAY AREA CALL  
510-226-0800

CALL FOR DETAILS AND  
A FREE SAMPLE TAPE  
CD'S ALSO AVAILABLE



Music Annex  
DUPLICATION

● WORKING MUSICIAN



Rickie Lee Jones' slurred, child-like voice and beat-influenced lyrics helped make her first album an instant pop classic. Unlike other singer-songwriters, who often wrote lyrics as if they were getting paid for foisting their self-analysis on the public, Jones' Bohemian cool evoked sincerity by keeping the listener at a distance.

sor). Constantly hold your lyrics up to brutal scrutiny. Make sure that your narrative is solid and direct, your words are descriptive and animated, and that the bond between lyrics and melody is harmonious.

It's a good idea to put your lyrics away for a few days, then read them with a fresh perspective. Judge yourself as candidly as you would another writer. As a matter of fact, try to take your ego out of the process and pretend you *are* critiquing another lyricist's work. Don't forget to sing the lyrics to ensure each word enhances the melody. If you're still happy after these tests, take a big risk and let someone else review your work. Just be sure your critic *hears* the words before he or she reads them. Usually, if your lyrics can weather all this critical pummeling, they're ready for public consumption.

#### LAST VERSE

While I was gathering background material for this column, a songwriter I admire unwittingly reinforced my trepidations about the whole "learn to write" business and sent me spiraling into a near-fatal case of writer's block. "Good luck," he said. "I've taught hundreds of songwriting seminars, and not only have I failed to help one poor writer improve, I haven't even figured out how or why I

can write something good."

After that conversation, every time I tried to commit a thought to the word processor, I was reminded of my college writing classes. Of course, each student considered their creative vision and prose to hover around the "genius" strata, and of course, reality proved most of us to be toiling in the muck reserved for conceited children. At the semester's end, the ratio of students who entered the class blessed with talent and the students who could barely pen a shopping list never changed. The instructor was almost superfluous.

The moral here is that no one can magically transform a bad writer into a good writer. Although hearing successful songwriters speak about their art can be inspirational, do not attend expensive songwriting seminars intending to walk out a better writer. Likewise, no book holds the key to success, and no songwriter's association breeds surefire talent. These tools can only offer you road maps of other people's success.

What kept me from trashing this article altogether is the belief that if you're talented, those maps may be all you need to forge your own artistic and/or commercial success. For whatever it's worth, I've added a few routes of my own to the map. I hope they help direct you towards the top of the charts. Good luck! ●

Masters of the Blues



### Solo Assimilator!

**Playing the same solo in every song? Finding your licks in all the wrong places?** If you are into Rock, Jazz, or Blues your playing will improve if you have a larger vocabulary of blues phrases. But learning licks is not enough, you must know **where** to put them.

The **Solo Assimilator™** is a learning tool for the **guitarist** who owns **Band-in-a-Box™** or a sequencer. Learn **50** blues licks played as part of 10 solo choruses drawn from the styles of 10 of your favorite blues artists. Hear the blues phrase in context with the background progression.

Play at **any speed** (from 30 BPM) in **any key**. Phrases can be isolated and repeated.

Each package comes with disk, **notation** and **tablature** so that you can **easily learn** what you hear. Available for IBM and MAC users. Midi File formats also.

The **Solo Assimilator™** is **\$29.95** plus \$3.50 S&H. For info, call **(800) 645-7697** or fax **(804) 353-8405**. 30 Day MBG.

Lil' Johnny Enterprises Unit E 5  
20 N. Allen Ave. • Richmond, VA 23220



Why Is Musician's Friend #1  
In Music Equipment Mail Order? Because...

At Musician's Friend

**You're #1**

**HERE'S WHY...**

### Service (always #1 on our list)...

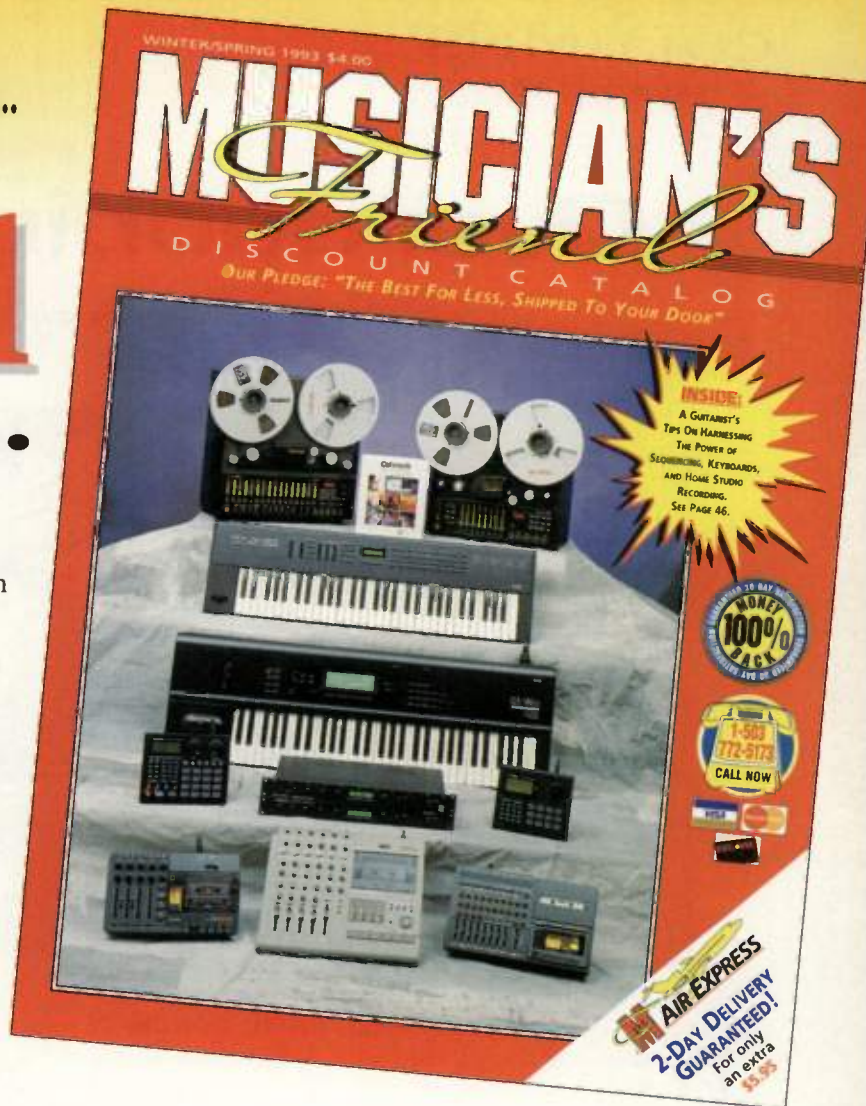
- Our 30-day money back guarantee is legendary. This no-risk advantage means you'll always buy with complete confidence.
- Toll-Free ordering — available 5 a.m. to 9 p.m. PST.
- Knowledgeable technical support and customer service dedicated to your complete satisfaction.
- Immediate up-to-the-minute inventory and price information via our on-line order entry system.
- With our record of customer satisfaction, we ship more music gear than anyone else — over 15,000 shipments a month to over 150,000 satisfied customers.
- Fast delivery. Our huge multi-million dollar inventory assures that most orders are shipped within 24 hours!
- Two-day Musician's Friend Air Express delivery for just an additional \$5.95. Order it by noon and we ship it to you the same day.

### Quality product presentation...

- Quality color photography, so you clearly see every knob and button before you buy.
- Product descriptions written in musician's terms, to help you make more intelligent buying decisions.
- Full page product reviews on the latest products, to keep you up to date on all the hot new gear.
- Special product articles to give you more in-depth information, and great ideas for getting the best from your setup.

### Catalog deliveries throughout the year...

- We mail you three or more new catalogs a year, delivering over 2,000,000 catalogs to musicians like yourself, keeping you informed of the most up-to-date products and prices.



Here's a sampling of just a few of the quality brands featured in every Musician's Friend catalog...

**ZEN** **ART** **DiGiTech** **ADA** **KORG**

**Marshall** **Roland** **BOSS** **Fender**

**E-MU** **TASCAM** **Seymour Duncan Pickups** **DOD** **Fostex** **Ev**

**lexicon** **SAMSON** **NAD SYSTEMS** **Jackson** **Charvel** **t.c. electronic**

**WASHBURN** **Epiphone** **Gibson USA** **FURMAN** **Ibanez**

### FREE 1 Year Subscription...

Now's your chance to join hundreds of thousands of satisfied musicians in receiving the #1 catalog, absolutely free! Call 503 772-5173, or call operator for Toll-Free number, or mail in this coupon to Musician's Friend, P.O. Box 4520, Dept. 107, Medford, OR 97501.

☒ Please send me the next 3 editions of Musician's Friend totally FREE of charge!

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_



# Overdubbing

By Neal Brighton and Scott Wilkinson

*Create a tasty  
multitrack  
sandwich by adding  
instruments  
to your recording  
layer by layer.*



**J**ust about every musician dreams of being immortalized on tape. Luckily, you don't need a genie to make this wish come true. Live performers can simply plop two microphones in front of the stage and record a gig onto a cassette or DAT recorder. But while live recordings can capture the excitement of a performance, they also document audience noise, technical glitches, and musical mistakes.

More pristine recordings are usually produced in a studio environment. In the recording studio, audience noise is obviously not a problem (unless you troop around with an entourage of rowdies), and any technical or performance foul-ups can be corrected by re-recording the offending musical part. In addition, recording technology can turn a three-piece band into an entire orchestra. Each musician can double (or triple or quadruple) his or her performance, play different instruments, and add sonic colors and musical counterpoints that would be difficult or impossible to pull off in live performance. The technique that makes this all possible is called *overdubbing*.

## BASIC CONCEPTS

To understand overdubbing, you must first grasp the concept of a multitrack tape deck. Stereo tape decks use two *tracks* on the tape to record the right and left channels of a stereo audio signal. The multitrack deck extends this capability by dividing the tape into 4, 8, 16, 24, or more tracks.

Electric-guitar pioneer Les Paul developed the concept of multitracking about 40 years ago, visualizing a bunch of monaural (1-track) tape decks stacked on top of each other, with a single, wide piece of recording tape passing over all of them at once (see Fig. 1). Each of these "conceptual" mono tape recorders is equivalent to one track of a modern multitrack tape recorder.

For years, the "professional" standard has been 24 tracks on 2-inch-wide (open-reel) analog tape. However, there are also analog 1-inch open-reel tape formats for 16 and 24 tracks, as well as 4- and 8-track cassette recorders. The digital age has produced computer-controlled hard-disk recorders with almost unlimited tracks and 8-track digital tape machines that utilize S-VHS or 8 mm video formats.

During the overdubbing process, you

can listen to one or more tracks of previously recorded material while recording a new part onto a fresh (unused) track. Obviously, the more tracks you have, the more musical parts you can overdub.

Let's say you record a stereo piano patch from your synthesizer onto two tracks of a multitrack deck. If you want to add a vocal, you can listen to your piano performance through headphones while singing into a microphone to record, or "overdub," the vocal on a separate track. The overdubbing process can be repeated to add as many musical parts as there are tracks to do so.

Overdubbing also lets you easily fix mistakes. If your band is recording a song and the bass player hits a wrong note, you don't have to make the whole band play the song again. If you record each instrument onto its own track (of the multitrack deck), the player can re-record the bass part at his or her leisure, without disturbing the other recorded performances. In essence, each track of the multitrack deck is a separate entity—just like Les Paul's conceptual stack of monaural tape recorders—and what is recorded or re-recorded on track 1



# the JAMMER™ ... "lets you take your computer where no computer has gone before."

**NEW VERSION 2.0**  
With the **MELODY Composer**,  
**LEAD Breaks**, **Drum FILLS**,  
**Drum SOLOS**, and **MUCH MORE!**

## Says Who?

- 256 Built In Professional Studio Musicians create Drums, Drum Fills, Drum Solos, Bass Parts, Rhythm Guitars and Keys, Melodies, Lead Breaks, and Chord Progressions.
- You control the style of each musician on each track as they crank out millions of different parts. You decide which tracks and measures to keep or redo.
- 256 Tracks of Composing, Live Recording, Sequencing, Mixing and Producing.
- 125 Band Styles Files Include Rock, Pop, Blues, Funk, Jazz, Ballads, Classical, Bluegrass, Latin, Reggae and many more.
- Enter your own chords on any 8th note boundary or let the JAMMER create new chord progressions for you.
- Automatic Punch-In and Out allows you to select individual tracks and measures to be recomposed.
- Mixing Console Includes Digital Track Faders, Panning, Reverb, Chorus, Relative Velocity, Mute-Solo-Play switches, and GS Compatible Automatic Patching.
- Easy to use Interface has Pulldown menus, Scroll bars, and Hotkeys with full Mouse and Keyboard support.
- Runs on PC compatibles with 401 compatible cards.
- Made in the USA for Musicians by Musicians.

"What makes this program different is the fine degree of control available to the user. The JAMMER lets you take your computer where no computer has gone before."

Scott Wilkinson  
**Electronic Musician**  
December 1992

**Editors' Choice**

"Musically the results are suprisingly convincing and varied. Though the JAMMER composes the music, you have as much control as you want."

Robert Kendall  
**PC Magazine**, October 27, 1992

"The technical aspects of music and harmony - along with randomness combine to produce original compositions that can sometimes rival professional musicians. ... this is one of the most impressive music programs I have seen."

John Walkenbach  
**INFO WORLD**, September 1992

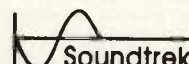
**Open the Doors** to music exploration and creation with the JAMMER. More than Automatic Accompaniment, the JAMMER is actually like working with a group of professional studio musicians in a recording studio environment. You're the Producer as well as a musician in the ultimate MIDI Studio. Soundtrek has packed years of experience in studio recording, live performances and professional songwriting into the JAMMER to make it the most versatile and powerful MIDI software available today.

### Take Your Pick

- The JAMMER Standard \$88.00  
(30 Day Money Back Guarantee)
- The JAMMER Professional \$175.00
- The JAMMER Standard Plus the Roland SCC-1 Sound Card for PCs. A \$587.00 Value \$449.00
- The JAMMER Pro 2.0 Update for Registered Owners \$39.00
- DEMO Disk \$5.00  
(Good towards purchase)

ORDER LINE 404/623-0879

24 Hour RECORDED DEMO  
404/623-5887

 Soundtrek

3384 Hill Dr.  
Duluth GA  
30136

**NEW!**  
The JAMMER  
Standard

30 Day  
Money Back  
Guarantee

**Only \$88**

the  
**JAMMER™**

*"The Complete PC MIDI Studio"  
(Studio Musicians Included)*



## The Best Deal in Audio and Musical Equipment

# BANANAS 800

Our latest mailer is chock full of exciting products and special deals. Get yours now! Call today for great prices on all major brands of software, hardware and musical gear.



## BANANAS AT LARGE

ORDER LINE:

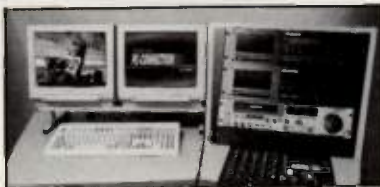
# 1-800-786-7585

FOR INFORMATION: CALL 1-415-457-7600

1504 FOURTH ST. • SAN RAFAEL CA 94901

## Sound Trax PC-CONNECTION

For Alesis ADAT



- Power of ADAT under PC Control
- CMX list auto-assembly of audio
- Archival Sound Effects & Music Libraries
- Sound Effect & Dialog Editing with SMPTE Chase and Lock
- 8255 based editing and control system interface ports
- Supports Fostex ATR interface cables
- Software and PC Board Supplied\*

\*Mini time-code board, and 386PC required

Version For Macintosh Available In Fall 1993



Developed by Award Winning  
**SOUND TRAX STUDIOS**  
especially for Feature Films &  
Television Sound Post-Production

# (800) 959-9722

2815 W. Burbank Boulevard • Burbank, California 91505

©1993 Sound Trax Studios. All rights reserved. Apple, Macintosh, and other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

## • FROM THE TOP

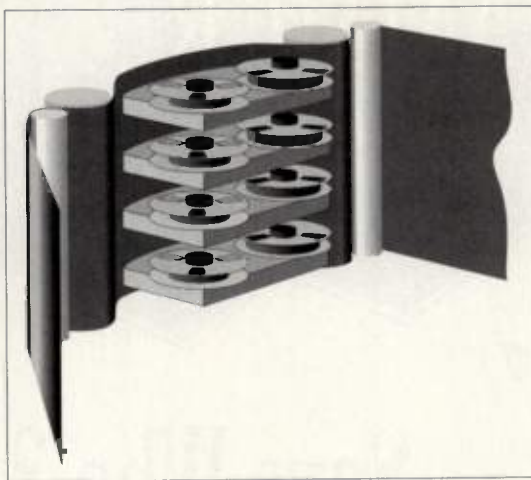


FIG. 1: Multitrack recording was born when legendary guitarist/producer/mad scientist Les Paul visualized a bunch of monaural tape decks stacked on top of each other, with a single piece of wide tape passing simultaneously over each.

of an 8-track deck does not affect tracks 2 through 8.

### FIRST THINGS FIRST

Before you succumb to the common malady of "overdub madness," you must first record a basic foundation track from which to build your masterpiece. (For an overview on the basics of multitrack recording, see October 1992 "From the Top: Multitrack Recording.") There is no set rule regarding the order in which a musical project should be recorded. What works for some musicians doesn't always work for others. Typically, though, the rhythm section (drums, bass, rhythm guitar,

and/or keyboard) or a click track is recorded first to provide a reference as you overdub other parts.

Once you have a rhythm track recorded, it's a good idea to overdub a *scratch vocal* (assuming your music has vocals). A scratch vocal is yet another reference for future overdubs, as it indicates the melody and (hopefully) where other instruments and vocals fit into the big picture.

After the scratch vocal is down, you can start filling in all the other instruments (strings, oboe, etc.) and background vocals. The final lead vocal is usually saved for the last overdub so the singer can

listen to the entire arrangement, (unless, of course, the singer nailed the performance on the scratch track). Lead instruments, such as guitar and sax, are typically recorded during the final overdub stage for the same reasons.

### HEARING THE PAST

Obviously, overdubbing requires listening to previously recorded tracks. In many situations, you can use headphones to hear (or *monitor*) what is already on tape. A major benefit of headphones is that they provide some sound isolation. For instance, if you monitored your tracks through your stereo speakers while recording a vocal, the instrumental track

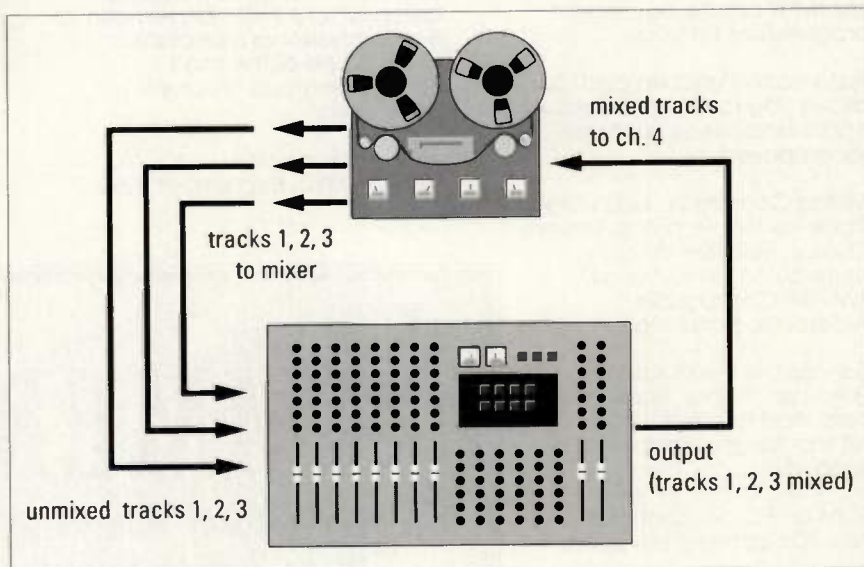


FIG. 2: In this example of track bouncing, three recorded tracks are mixed and re-recorded onto track 4, freeing the other three tracks for additional recording.



would be picked up by the microphone along with your voice. Not only can this "re-recording" cause an uncomfortable feedback loop, but it can ruin the clarity of your vocal track. (Some professionals record *without* isolation for artistic or performance-enhancing reasons, but they usually have the technical chops to minimize potential audio problems.) If you are overdubbing instruments that are not miked, such as synths or a bass plugged directly into the mixer, you can use speakers without fear.

Keep in mind that the relative volume level of each recorded track is changeable. Your mixer should allow each track to be played back at volumes



### Overdubbing lets you easily fix mistakes.

that may be louder or softer than the level set during actual recording. This balance of pre-recorded tracks is called a *monitor mix* and makes overdubbing more comfortable because desired reference instruments (or vocals) can be adjusted until they are dominant.

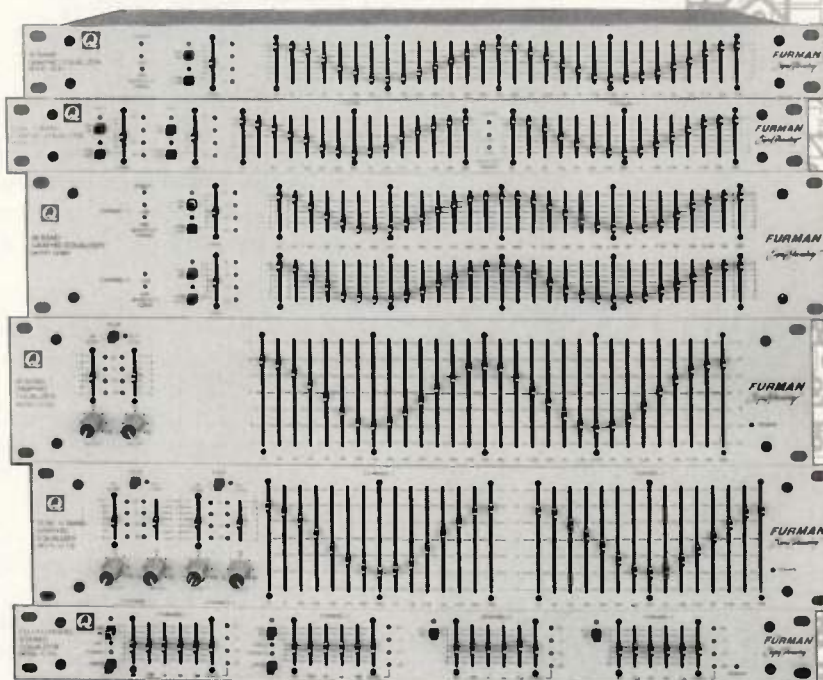
### OUT OF TRACKS

Because most home studios are limited to four or eight tracks, you might think that you need to buy another multi-track deck to get all those wonderful ideas of yours on tape. Luckily, there are less-expensive ways to expand your tracking horizons.

Increasing the number of parts you can record involves a technique called *bouncing*. In this process, several recorded tracks are mixed together and re-recorded, or "bounced," onto one or two empty tracks. For example, suppose you've recorded drums on track 1, bass on track 2, and a rhythm guitar on track 3 of your 4-track deck. To free up more tracks for solos and vocals, you can take tracks 1, 2, and 3, mix them together, and record them all onto track 4 (see Fig. 2). This process frees up tracks 1, 2, and 3 for additional parts. (Keep in mind that you may lose some audio quality after the bouncing process if you're using analog tape.)

After bouncing these tracks, your rhythm track is now monaural. (Remember, you bounced three tracks to one.)

# Graphic Details



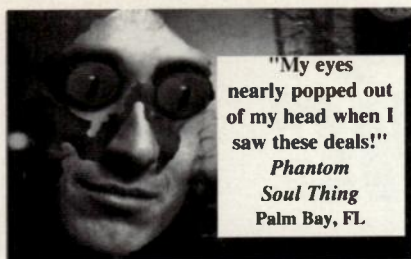
It's attention to details that sets the new **Furman Q-Series Graphic Equalizers** apart from the competition. Details like constant-Q equalization for minimum interaction between adjacent bands and maximum graphic accuracy. State-of-the-art low noise op amps. "Straight wire" bypass function. Four segment meters that make it easy to find optimum signal levels. Beefy power supplies that assure long-term reliability. All six of our new EQ's feature silky-smooth sliders, and our long-throw sliders are 15 mm longer than those on most other premium graphics. And there's a dramatic new look, with pale gray front panels and tasteful deep blue and black legends.

Contact Furman for the full graphic details.

Furman Sound, Inc.  
30 Rich Street  
Greenbrae, California 94904  
Phone (415) 927-1225  
Fax (415) 927-4548

**FURMAN**





"My eyes  
nearly popped out  
of my head when I  
saw these deals!"

**Phantom  
Soul Thing**  
Palm Bay, FL

## 500 Compact Discs

**\$1199**

(printed bulk discs only--ready in 3 weeks!)

## 300 Discs/300 Tapes

Complete Combo Package!

**B&W**

**\$1999**

or

**Full Color**

**\$2350**

## CASSETTE PACKAGES

Complete and ready to sell!

300 Full Color **\$799**

300 B&W **\$599**

FREE CATALOG!

**1-800-933-9722**

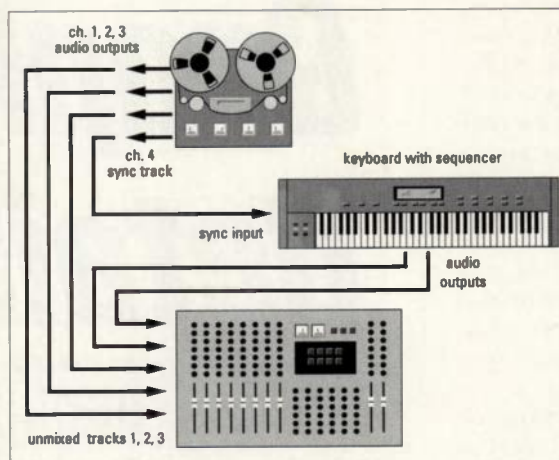
Toll-Free  
24 hours

**Hummingbird**

RECORDINGS

since  
1983

## ● FROM THE TOP



**FIG. 3: When synchronizing a sequencer to a multitrack tape deck, the sync tone on the last track is sent to the sync input of the sequencer (in this case, within an electronic keyboard). The sequencer then starts and stops along with the tape.**

Also, because you've committed your rhythm tracks to a *submix*, it is essential that you're happy with the balance of guitar, bass, and drums. Once you erase the three original tracks to make room for more parts, the balance of your mono rhythm track cannot be changed.

A less-destructive technique for saving tape tracks involves MIDI sequencing. In this process, a computer or a keyboard's built-in MIDI sequencer records all the parts played by electronic instruments. Typically, keyboard sequencers provide eight or sixteen tracks, while software sequencers often offer hundreds of tracks. Because these sequencer tracks are not recorded onto tape, they are often called *virtual tracks*.

Combining virtual tracks with tape-based tracks requires synchronizing the sequencer to the multitrack deck so they can play together (see Fig. 3). A link between the two formats is established by recording a *sync tone* on one track of the tape deck. Recording a sync tone reduces your available tape tracks by one, but because you can now access many virtual tracks, the trade off is worth it. (For more detail about sequencing and tape synchronization, see "From The Top: Sequencing Made Easy, Parts 1 and 2" in the March 1992 and April 1992 issues.)

## OVERDUBBING TIPS

Keep several things in mind while overdubbing. First, record all tracks as "hot" as possible without causing audible distortion. The loudest musical passages should send your recording level

meters just above the "0" mark. (This may not apply to digital multitracks, which tend to distort at any level above 0.) Maximum recording levels can minimize hiss and other non-musical noises on analog tape.

It's a good idea to avoid recording overdubs with effects such as reverb or delay, unless you're certain you want to live with the effect forever. (As with your rhythm-track submix, once the effect is recorded to tape, it's there to stay.) Decisions regarding effects are usually saved for the final mixdown, where

several options can be auditioned without risking permanent commitment. Also, go easy on the equalization (EQ) while overdubbing. If you "over-EQ" during the recording process, then decide to re-EQ at the final mixdown, you're risking additional noise. Get in the habit of recording a good sound "flat" (without EQ) by concentrating on mic placement or synth programming.

In addition, keep your bass and drum tracks well separated from the sync-tone track. If a loud instrumental track is recorded next to the sync track, the sequencer might not be able to read the sync tone because the instrumental sounds can bleed over and interfere with the sync track. It's best if you can leave a blank *guard track* between the sync track and other instrumental tracks, but this is often impossible. If you can't afford a guard track, soft musical pads and other sustained parts are the best "neighbors" for your sync tone.

Though overdubbing is a great recording technique that adds flexibility to the recording process, it can also cause your music to sound sterile. It's important to look at the big picture, the overall sound of your music. Remember that the overdubbed parts should work together to create seamless music that has the feel of a live band.

Next month, we'll examine the process of mixdown. Until then, keep on making music!

**Neal Brighton** is co-owner of *Sound & Vision studios* in San Francisco. **Scott Wilkinson** is technical editor of *EM*.

## RECORDING WORKSHOPS

### At The Peabody Conservatory of Music

#### MIDI AND COMPUTER MUSIC

June 21-25 McGregor Boyle

#### ADVANCED MIDI APPLICATIONS

June 28-July 2 McGregor Boyle

#### AN INTRODUCTION TO RECORDING TECHNOLOGY

July 12-16 Alan P. Kefauver

#### THE MICROPHONE WORKSHOP

July 19-23 John Eargle

#### MULTI-TRACK MUSIC RECORDING AND MIXING

July 26-30 Alan P. Kefauver

All workshops are

M-F 9 a.m.-4 p.m.

Tuition is \$420 per workshop  
and graduate credits are available.

For application and further information:  
**Peabody Conservatory of Music**  
1 East Mount Vernon Place  
Baltimore, MD 21202-2397  
**(410) 659-8136**





When factory presets alone are just not enough. When you know it's time to exercise more control over the sound of your music. Move up to **MIDIVERB®III**. The powerful simultaneous multi-effects processor that's the latest incarnation of the award winning\* MIDIVERB from Alesis.

Mesis Corporation 3630 Holdrege Avenue Los Angeles CA 90016



# Ballade™ for Windows™

**MIDI Sequencing and Scoring designed and produced for the Windows musician.**

## Features

- **Sixteen Track Automated MIDI Sequencing-** Graphic Faders, Panpots, and Switches control Track Volume, Panning, General MIDI/GS effects, and more! Movement of all graphic controls can be recorded, edited, and reproduced at playback!
- **Record Modes-** Real Time (Single, Overdub, and Multi-Record) and Step Time. Recording also available from Ballade's onscreen Virtual Keyboard! Variable resolution up to 960 ppqn!
- **Custom MIDI Mixer-** Personalize your own 16-track MIDI Mixer around your home MIDI studio! Write and assign exclusive patch and drum maps to individual tracks for program change reference.



Mixer



- **Standard Notation Editing-** View and Edit Notation on Treble, Bass, and Grand Staff. Cut, Copy, Paste, Erase, and Merge regions of the score as well as dragging notes with the mouse. Zoom-In and Out staff viewing.



Score Editor

- **Piano Roll Editing-** View and Edit notes displayed on Piano Roll grid. Complete editing of velocity, duration, transposition, and more!



Piano Roll

- **Score Printing-** Instant Sheet Music! Printout individual tracks for lead sheets or multiple tracks for ensemble and orchestral arrangements!



Page View

- **Remote Controls-** Assign remote program controls to your MIDI and computer keyboards.
- **General MIDI/GS-** Exclusive control over General MIDI and Roland GS Chorus and Reverb effects (including SC-7, TG-100, SC-55, JV-30, SCC-1, CM-300 and 500, and more).

Suggested Retail Price: \$235.00



**DYNAWARE™ USA, Inc.**  
950 Tower Lane Suite 1150  
Foster City, CA. 94404  
Tel (415) 349-5700  
Fax (415) 349-5879

**You Can't get a Better Deal!**  
**Ballade Packs More Features for the**  
**Buck than any other Music Program!**



MPU401 & SoundBlaster compatible



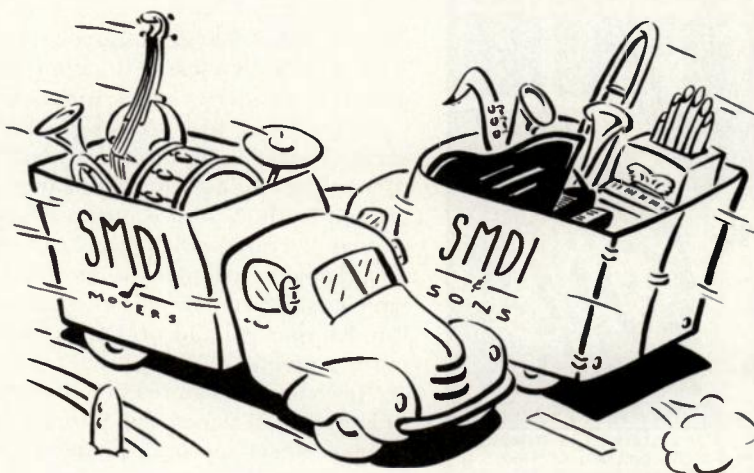
**MICROSOFT**  
**WINDOWS**  
**COMPATIBLE**



# What is SMDI?

By Matt Isaacson

*A standard method  
for transferring  
samples via SCSI is  
now available.  
Will it catch on?*



I'm not one to create acronyms for the sake of acronyms, but when I tried to name a new data transfer method I developed, it made sense to link it to another well-known member of the electronic music lexicon. So yes, SMDI (pronounced "smi-dee"), an acronym for SCSI Musical Data Interchange, rhymes with MIDI. However, it is *not* SCSI-MIDI, it is *not* spelled SMIDI, and it is *not* pronounced "ess-MIDI." Those using these spellings or pronunciations are in error and should be politely corrected.

What exactly is SMDI? Simply put, SMDI is a method of using SCSI (the Small Computer Systems Interface) to transfer information between samplers and computers. SMDI has been characterized as "SCSI sample dump" because it is based loosely on the familiar MIDI Sample Dump Standard (SDS). The central aim of SMDI is to use the superior data-transfer ability of SCSI to serve the same purpose as SDS, that is, to send samples between any two devices in a non-proprietary, commonly recognized format.

## LIFE BEFORE SMDI

The story of SMDI starts with the state of music equipment in its absence. All previous methods of sample transfer have shortcomings that grow more problematic as the state of digital audio improves. For example, SDS has several flaws. It can't deal with stereo samples or samples longer than two megawords, and it conveys a bare minimum of information about a sample (names and pitch values not included) and none about the sampler (such as its sample-number range). SDS also offers no tools for remote management (e.g., a Delete command).

However, the greatest shortfall of SDS is that it uses MIDI and is therefore glacially slow. MIDI was never meant to move large quantities of data. It's a low-cost system for transmitting real-time event information, working at a speed that just barely lets it do a competent job. On the other hand, SCSI was born to move data. Even transfers over a low-cost SCSI interface can easily be 100 to 300 times faster than an equivalent MIDI transfer.

Thanks to its versatile design and wide acceptance as a standard by the computer industry, SCSI is the inter-

face of choice for sampler hard-disk access. Its key advantages for the designer (and user) are standardization and device-independence. SCSI disks handle the messy details of cylinders, heads, buffers, and the like on the inside, and present a simple, standard "virtual" device to the SCSI bus. SCSI driver software then deals with this virtual device in a generic way. More importantly, a SCSI driver that sets up a sampler for use with the whole range of SCSI disks—even those not yet developed—must be created only once.

Samplers use the speed of their SCSI ports to upload and download samples. However, the precise transfer methods for samplers are not standardized over SCSI. Each sampler's implementation is usable only through a coordinated effort by someone—usually a third-party software company—working from the other end of the SCSI cable. Unlike SCSI disk drivers, this effort must be duplicated for each sampler by each company seeking to support it. A company may decide that the cost of this effort isn't justified by the projected sales, or its programmers may be unable to do it right away (perhaps because of

ROBERT PRINCE



**ZETA**  
**EVOLVE**  
**OR**  
**DIE**

ZETA MUSIC MIDI & STRINGED INSTRUMENTS  
 2230 LIVINGSTON ST. OAKLAND, CA 94606  
 510-261-1702 • 800-622-6434 • fax: 510-261-1708

Digidesign,  
 Opcode, Toa,  
 Coda, Passport,  
 Mark of the Unicorn,  
 Ramsa, Roland,  
 Emu, Apple, ART,  
 Anatek, Mackie,  
 Dr.T's, J.L. Cooper,  
 Kawai, Microtech, Panasonic, Chinon,  
 Pacific Coast, Tascam, Rapco,  
 Ultimate Support, Prosonus & much,  
 much more...

FREE  
 CATALOG!

**1-800-MAC-BEAT**  
 1-505-473-4929

call the experts...

**Mac BEAT!**

1314 Rufina Cr., Ste. A4 Santa Fe, NM 87501

## ● COMPUTER MUSICIAN



Peavey's DPM-SXII sampling module can transfer samples using SMDI in real time to the company's DPM-SP sample player.

other samplers that need support).

Clearly, this is a losing situation for almost everyone involved, but especially for users, who are resigned to seeing their sample libraries remain "ghettoized" for lack of a usable interchange method. It also puts a strain on manufacturers. Digidesign, one of the original heavyweights in third-party sampler support, now puts its energies into SampleCell and no longer supports samplers.

A few samplers can read the floppy-disk formats of some competitors, but this piecemeal approach to the problem involves a cumbersome transfer method that is especially taxing for manufacturers to implement. It certainly offers some utility, mainly as an "escape route" from one sampler to another, but it does nothing to address the real problem or facilitate new capabilities.

### A STANDARD IS BORN

A standard SCSI sample-transfer method would clearly be a boon to all concerned. So why isn't there one? For starters, arriving at a standard protocol is no trivial undertaking. SCSI is a big topic. It covers a breadth of equipment in which musical instruments don't even

rate a mention. In the cloistered world of MIDI, every other unit on the line is a MIDI device, but a SCSI cable normally plays host to devices that don't know a sampler from a samovar.

In addition to the thorny technical problems, there is the question of an appropriate forum in which to address the issue. It's far too narrow for the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the stewards of SCSI. The focus of the MIDI Manufacturers Association (MMA) is MIDI; SCSI is technically not part of their charter. However, unless a standard emerges from an industry group charged with creating it, manufacturers may be skeptical of its merit, or may wait to see who else adopts it before committing themselves.

Meanwhile, those companies that have forged ahead with proprietary protocols are less inclined to feel that a standard would benefit them. Some may be downright hostile at the suggestion that they scrap their work to start over with a new method not of their own invention. In addition, the desire for a standard protocol isn't universally shared. Companies with large investments in sound libraries—and it is often the library that makes or breaks a sampler—have reason to be wary of a feature that helps users export samples *en masse* to other products.

How did SMDI evolve, then? Rather spontaneously, as it turns out. I took a stab at it while developing the system software for the Peavey DPM-SP. The SP is a low-cost sample-player without built-in sampling and, at the time of its introduction, a rather limited factory sound library. Clearly, in order



The Kurzweil K2000 can use SMDI to transfer samples straight into Passport's *Alchemy* on the Mac, Turtle Beach's *SampleVision* on the PC, or dissidents' *MIDI Sample Wrench* on the Amiga.



for the DPM-SP to have any chance of success, the issue of sample transfers had to be addressed. Users of other samplers would want to move their personal libraries over to it, as would commercial sound library suppliers. There

## SMDIFIED

Following is a list of products currently using the SMDI protocol.

Turtle Beach *SampleVision* (PC sample editor)

Opcode *MAX* (Mac music-programming construction kit)

Passport *Alchemy* (Mac sample editor)

dissidents *MIDI Sample Wrench* (Amiga sample editor)

dissidents *disSX* (Amiga control program for Peavey SX)

Kurzweil K2000 and K2000R (keyboard and rack-mount sample player)

Peavey DPM-SP (rack-mount sample player)

Peavey DPM-SX/SXII (rack-mount sampling module)

wasn't time to crack three or four alien floppy formats while also developing the native one for the DPM-SP. It seemed that a well-supported SCSI transfer protocol was the best prospect.

Rather than designing a product-specific protocol, I wanted to create a generic one, hoping that this would make it easier to enlist the necessary third-party support early on. In addition, I thought it might help break the SCSI transfer logjam and trigger some other activity in this area. (No harm in trying, anyway.) The powers-that-be at Peavey understood the intent and gave the go-ahead to release SMDI into the public domain without fees or royalties. This would encourage other product developers facing the same problem to consider adopting the already-worked-out SMDI method.

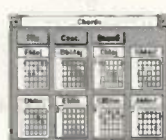
Such an attempt to parlay a unilateral creation into a standard is far from unprecedented in industry. SCSI itself evolved from something called SASI, the Shugart Associates System Interface. It's too soon to say whether SMDI will become a universal standard, but among the companies that have chosen to use it is Kurzweil in their K2000 synth/sam-

# Sequencing? Simple! Use *Power Chords 1.1!*

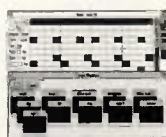
Create any chord you wish. Use chords directly while sequencing. Lots of flexibility - change instrument setup or tuning at the click of a button.



How many chord progressions do you see? Virtually unlimited! 'Paint by chords' into the song framework.



Small repeating phrases make drum part creation a snap. Strumming / plucking phrases just as easy.



Power Chords requires Windows 3.1 and a sound card or MIDI interface. Call for upgrade and new product information. CompuServe Forum - Go Howling Dog

Melody and bass parts are created on-screen, imported from a MIDI file or recorded via MIDI in. No fiddling with raw MIDI data - all music elements are represented graphically.



Drag and drop music elements into song framework. Edit or rearrange parts quickly and easily. PRESTO!



Save time and effort with Power Chords. Our customers say they do! You can too!

"...the ability to compose, see and hear each phrase of the music you are creating makes this one of the easiest to use and rewarding computer music programs I own." *D.B.*

"I've been wrestling with sequencing programs for about two years and Power Chords is a welcome relief. You really have a smokin' program here." *R.K.*

## Howling Dog Systems

Kanata North Postal Outlet, Box 72071, Kanata, ON, Canada, K2K 2P4  
Tel: (613) 599-7927 Fax: (613) 599-7926 CIS: 71333,2166

\$99.95



Create music the way you think about it.

Memorize This Number!

**1-800-966-9686**

This free call is your musical connection!

- Knowledgeable Sales Staff
- Courteous Service
- Fast Delivery
- Major Brands
- Leasing and Financing available
- Specializing in Keyboards, Multitrack, Software, and Signal Processing
- Fax us your wish list

Get ready for the 21st Century!

Call **Century Music Systems** Now!



**CENTURY  
MUSIC  
SYSTEMS**



pler. That's an important first step. (For a current list of products supporting SMDI, see the sidebar "SMDified.")

### WHAT'S IN IT FOR ME?

When (and if) it comes to your gear, SMDI can spare you lots of waiting when shuttling your samples around; ditto for computer editing. In addition, you don't need a DSP board in the computer just to audition edits because you can zip an edited sample quickly back into the sampler.

If a new sampler were to join the SMDI club today, it would already be supported by *Alchemy*, *MAX*, and *SampleVision* and enjoy the ability to transfer samples directly to and from the K2000 and DPM-SP, with no updates to any of those products and nary a phone call to their manufacturers.

The adoption of a standard protocol might hasten the appearance of previously impractical applications. For example, a centrally fed sampler network could be designed in which all units receive their samples via SMDI downloads from a common sample

database accessed by a sophisticated session manager. If you now use two or more different samplers and a computer, your sample library may exist in different formats on as many hard disks. If you're fortunate enough to have gigabytes of sounds, redundant disks add up to real money. Wouldn't it be nice if your samplers didn't need dedicated hard disks of their own?

SMDI also provides a method for transmission of MIDI messages. This means that program information for each sampler could be maintained on the same central disk as the sample database and sent along the same SCSI cable (as SMDI MIDI SysEx) at the same blazing speed. (Don't throw those MIDI cables away, though. Despite its data-moving prowess, SCSI is *not* a good real-time event-transmission interface, and SMDI won't be replacing MIDI anytime soon.)

The same idea applies to CD-ROM sound libraries. With sound files in the native format of the computer (e.g., AIFF), a single CD-ROM could furnish samples to any SMDI sampler and include device-specific files that orga-

nize these samples into sound banks for many different products, also transmittable via SMDI.

The bottom line is this: The more you move samples around, and the bigger they are, the more SMDI can help. As more manufacturers adopt SMDI, the more it *will* help. The applications in this article are possible right now, but they will become commonplace more quickly if SMDI (or something like it) becomes a *de facto* standard in the music industry. If you'd like to see that happen, make your voice heard. Manufacturers do listen, especially when many voices are talking. Drop a letter or make a call to your favorite sampler or software company and ask, "Where do you stand on the SMDI question?"

(To obtain a copy of the SMDI spec, contact Peavey Electronics Corporation at [601] 483-5365.)

*Matt Isaacson lives in San Francisco and has been a design and development engineer with Sequential Circuits, Yamaha, and Peavey over the last nine years.*

## PG Music announces... The Pianist™ An Exciting New Music Program for Windows & Macintosh!

A MUSIC PROGRAM CONTAINING A HUGE COLLECTION OF OVER 200 OF THE WORLD'S MOST POPULAR CLASSICAL PIANO PIECES, PERFORMED BY WORLD-CLASS CONCERT PIANISTS!

PLUS... Music Trivia Game, "Guess the Song", Program Notes, Biographies, Music Dictionary (all on disk)... and much more.



All the pieces have been recorded in real time by concert pianists on an 88 note weighted MIDI piano keyboard. They are never quantized or step recorded. All are complete artistic performances professionally performed, recorded and saved as Standard MIDI files. You'll hear the music playing with CD-quality through your sound card or MIDI system, just as if the pianist was in your home.

### ALL YOUR FAVORITE PIECES SUCH AS...

Moonlight Sonata, Sonata Pathétique, Clair de Lune, Liebestraume, Minute Waltz, Mephisto Waltz, Islamey, Hungarian Rhapsody, Flight of the Bumblebee, Nutcracker, Fantaisie Impromptu, Military Polonaise... and over 200 more!!!

### ALL YOUR FAVORITE COMPOSERS...

Now you can have all the greatest works by Bach, Beethoven, Brahms, Chopin, Debussy, Fauré, Granados, Grieg, Haydn, Joplin, Liszt, Mendelssohn, Mozart, Mussorgsky, Prokofiev, Rachmaninov, Ravel, Satie, Scarlatti, Schumann, Schubert, Scriabin, Tchaikovsky & many more.

### Sort & Play Music By:

Composer Name, type of piece, historic period, mood, difficulty, title or create your own personal "favorites files". Play single selections or sets of your favorite pieces or composers

### HAVE SOME FUN!

Play the Music Trivia Game with over 400 Questions about the music, the piano, and the composers. Or play the "Guess That Song" Game - the program selects and plays a piece at random for you to guess.

### EDUCATE YOURSELF ABOUT THE COMPOSERS AND THEIR MUSIC

Program Notes - Each piece has a memo describing the piece, with descriptive anecdotes & musical points. Composer Biographies & Pictures describe the lives & times of the composers. On-screen Music Dictionary explains the musical terms.

### LEARN HOW TO PLAY THE MUSIC

On-screen piano keyboard lets you see the music as it's played. Learn the music by watching the on-screen keyboard or slowing down the performance. Other functions: Stop/Pause/Rewind/Slow Motion/Tempo Changes/Transposition/Volume/Velocity.

### PLAY THE MUSIC WHILE YOU WORK IN OTHER PROGRAMS!

Playback continues in the background of other programs so you can listen to your favorite music while you work.

### YOU CAN ALSO USE THE PIECES IN YOUR OTHER MUSIC PROGRAMS OR FOR YOUR PRESENTATIONS

Since the pieces are saved as Standard MIDI files, you can use these fabulous performances in your other music programs or as background music for presentations, music for telephone on-hold, etc.

### USE YOUR EXISTING SOUND CARD OR MIDI SYNTHESIZER

Plays the music back through your existing MIDI synthesizer, digital piano or sound module. Windows users can playback through their SoundCard (Roland, SoundBlaster, etc.)

All for the amazing price of... **\$29** + \$3.50 S/H  
30 DAY Unconditional MBG

From PG Music

Phone orders: 1-800-268-6272 or 1-416-528-2368 VISA/MC/AMEX/cheque/mo/ps Fax 1-416-628-2541

PG Music Inc. 266 Elmwood Avenue Suite 111 Buffalo NY 14222

Requirements: MACINTOSH 1mb RAM memory, system 6 or 7, MIDI interface + synthesizer/module with piano sound. 3.5" high density Floppy Disk, 2mb hard drive space required.  
Requirements: Windows (IBM) 2mb RAM memory, Windows 3.1, Soundcard (Roland, SoundBlaster, etc.) or MIDI system with piano sound, 3.5" or 5.25" high density Floppy Disk, 2mb hard drive space required. Atari version coming soon!



# Good Sound Advice.

Here's an easy way to figure out which software will help you get the most out of your MIDI setup: call the MIDI software experts at Soundware and get the kind of reliable service and support that our customers have come to rely upon. Simply dial (800) 333-4554. Orders gladly taken at the same number.

## MACINTOSH

### Sequencers

**Mark of the Unicorn**

Performer

**Passport Designs**

TRAX

Master Tracks 5

**Opcodes Systems**

EZ Vision

Vision

CUE-The film Music System

**Integrated Sequencing and Printing**

**Coda**

Finale

Music Prose

**Passport Designs**

Encore

MusicTime

**Scoring and Printing**

**Mark the Unicorn**

Mosaic

**Interactive Composition**

**Dr. T's**

Jam Factory

M

Upbeat

**PG Music**

Band In A Box

### Editor/Libs For Synths

We carry all the most popular packages for all systems: Sound Quest, Opcode Systems, Dr. T's and Big Noise. Please call.

### Education

**Ars Nova**

Practica Musica

**Imaja**

Listen

**MIDI Interfaces**

**Opcodes Systems**

Midi Translator

Studio Plus Two

Timecode Machine

Studio 3

Studio 4

Studio 5

**Mark the Unicorn**

MIDI Time Piece II

Midi Express

## IBM PC

### Sequencers

**Big Noise**

Cadenza

Cadenza Windows

MaxPak

**Passport Designs**

Master Tracks Pro

TRAX

**Voyetra**

Sequencer Plus Jr., Classic, Gold

**Twelve Tone Systems**

Cakewalk

Cakewalk Professional

Cakewalk Professional for Windows

**Magnetic Music**

Texture

### Integrated Sequencing and Printing

**Passport Designs**

Encore

MusicTime

**Dr. T's**

Quickscore Deluxe

**Temporal Acuity**

MusicPrinter Plus

**Musicator**

Musicator

Musicator GS Windows

**Coda**

Finale

Music Prose

**Songwright**

Songwright 5.1

**Education**

**Temporal Acuity**

Piano Works

**IBIS Software**

Play It By Ear

Rhythm Ace

**Scoring and Printing**

**Dr. T's**

The Copyist

**Passport Designs**

SCORE 3

**thoughtprocessors**

Note Processor

ShowTune

**Interactive Composition**

**Cool Shoes**

Sound Globbs

Drummer

### PG Music

Band In A Box Professional

**Howling Dog**

Power Chords

**SoundTrek**

The Jammer

**Editor/Libs-Samplers**

**Turtle Beach Software**

SampleVision

**MIDI Interfaces**

**Roland**

MPU-IPC, MPU-IMC, SCC-1

**Voyetra**

V-22, V-22m, V-24s, V-24sm

**Music Quest**

PC MIDI Card

MQX-32M

MIDIEngine II

**Mark of the Unicorn**

MIDI Timepiece II

Midi Express PC

**Key Electronics**

MS-101, MS-124

## ATARI ST

### Sequencers

**Dr. T's**

KCS Omega

**Steinberg/Jones**

Cubase

**Scoring and Printing**

**Dr. T's**

The Copyist

## Best Sellers

Cakewalk Windows

Vision -MAC

Copyist - IBM

Finale - IBM/MAC

Midi Quest - ALL

Studio 3 - MAC

Performer - MAC

Voyetra Seq. Plus Gold -IBM

Band In A Box Prof. - ALL

PC MIDI Card - IBM

MQX-32M - IBM

MusicPrinter Plus - IBM

## Soundware

Your MIDI Source

All items subject to availability. Defective software and hardware replaced immediately.

©1993 Soundware Corporation, 200 Menlo Oaks Drive, Menlo Park, CA 94025 (415) 328-5773 FAX (415) 328-0611

We accept VISA, Mastercard, and American Express with no added service charge. Your credit card will not be charged until we ship your order. Personal and company checks accepted. Please allow one week to clear. California residents please add local sales tax to your order.

### SHIPPING

For foreign orders and Next-Day-Air, please call. For all others, add \$5 per item to cover UPS 2nd-Day-Air.

**Call to order:**

**(800) 333-4554**

Good anywhere in the U.S. and Canada

Monday thru Friday 9-5, Saturday 10-4 PST





**SAMPLER**



**SIMPLER**

# SAMPLECELL II™

**16-BIT, 32-VOICE, 32-MEGABYTE SAMPLE PLAYBACK CARD FOR THE MACINTOSH®**

**O**THER SAMPLER MANUFACTURERS WOULD HAVE YOU BELIEVE THAT anything *really* powerful can't be simple. We disagree. That said, we'd like to introduce a revolutionary new concept in samplers: SampleCell II, a Macintosh-based stereo sample playback card that's both incredibly powerful *and* incredibly easy to use.

With SampleCell II, you won't find a lot of cumbersome buttons, arcane commands, or a tiny LCD. What you will find is a fast, friendly Macintosh interface. And more voices, more memory, and more new sample libraries than virtually any other sampler.

Best of all, SampleCell II is as easy to afford as it is to use. In fact, for about what you'd pay for a much less friendly instrument, you can buy a SampleCell II *and* a Mac. Think about that. Why buy another sampler when you can build a workstation?

The bottom line? Great sound, great price, and a great future.

SampleCell II. Incredible sample playback power. Made incredibly easy.

**ADDITIONAL SAMPLECELL II FEATURES:**

- 8 polyphonic outputs
- Dynamic digital filters
- Direct integration with Cubase™, Vision™, and Performer™
- Sound Designer II™ graphic sample-editing software included
- Nearly 1 gigabyte of custom sounds included on CD-ROM

**CALL 800-333-2137 ext. 231 FOR A FREE SAMPLECELL II LIBRARY DEMO CD!**

SampleCell II features one of the largest CD-ROM sound libraries of any sampler, with over 10 gigabytes of sounds available from some of the world's greatest sound developers. To hear some of these exceptional sounds, call us for a free SampleCell II demo CD.



You'll like what you hear.



*The concept is simple, the benefits are many. By putting a powerful sample playback card in a Mac, you get the sound of a professional-quality sampler and the power of a workstation.*

© 1993 by Digidesign Inc. Features, specifications and price subject to change without notice. All trademarks are property of their respective holders.

**digidesign**

• 1360 WILLOW ROAD • MENLO PARK • CA • USA • 94025 • 415.688.0600

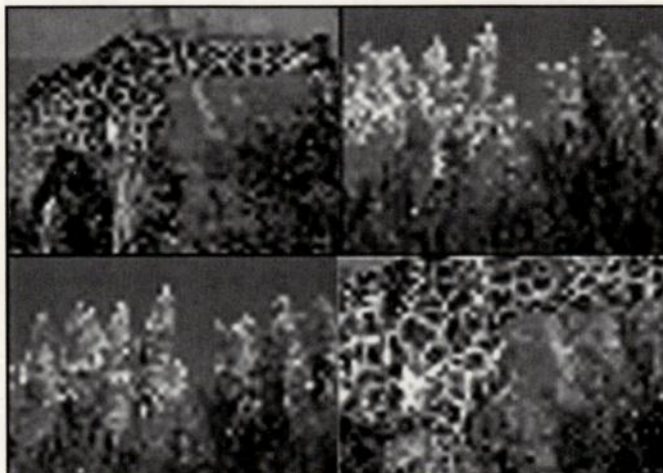
SAN FRANCISCO • LOS ANGELES • NEW YORK  
CHICAGO • NASHVILLE • PARIS • LONDON



# Audio for Personal Digital Video

By Chris Meyer

*Creating  
soundtracks for  
computer movies  
takes some  
unusual tools  
and tricks.*



**F**irst, the good news: Whether your interest is adding music to your songs, or helping create corporate presentations, musicians are well-suited to the art of multimedia. We already have a sense of timing and dynamics that often is missing from these efforts.

Now, the bad news: You're going to have to learn some new tools, rules, and expectations. Forget multi-channel sequencing; multitrack, 16-bit, 48 kHz digital audio; and sample-accurate editing. Few multimedia programs allow even basic audio editing, let alone MIDI. It's even harder to find professional digital audio and MIDI sequencers and editors that make it easy for you to see the images you are scoring.

That doesn't mean all hope is lost; you merely have a different set of challenges. With a little patience and trickery, you can still use some of your favorite tools to create your final work. Here's how I crafted the soundtrack for a short *QuickTime* movie, called *asian-can*, that won the Best Use of Audio category at the *QuickTime* Movie Festival held during the January 1993 *Macworld* Expo. Although I work in *QuickTime* on the Macintosh, you should be

able to apply these basic concepts to any platform and suite of programs.

## THE GROUND RULES

Most *QuickTime* movies are played back on one user's computer, using the internal sound chip and the built-in speaker. This translates to 8-bit, monophonic, 22 kHz audio, reproduced by a tinny speaker that is in the same box as a noisy cooling fan. In addition, most internal speakers have no low end, so certain bass parts (kick drums included) might not be reproduced.

Even with these restrictions, don't neglect the issue of frequency response. Many multimedia authors opt to use the less memory-hungry 11 kHz sample rate, but it sounds bad for almost anything beyond speech. The lack of high frequencies and proper anti-aliasing filters in most PC sound systems results in the "steely" sound typical of many 11 kHz soundtracks.

Thankfully, the situation is changing. Some users—particularly those who buy good sound cards—use external speakers or headphones and have a better chance of appreciating stereo and higher fidelity. It should improve further with the proliferation of data

compression, General MIDI synthesizers, and better overall sound-awareness. But for now, the extra storage and real-time playback requirements of anything better than mono 22 kHz sound are hard to justify.

Of course, you still need to satisfy listeners who have quality external speakers, and most multimedia presentations intended for an audience larger than one will be pumped through a larger sound system. You should monitor your work through both internal and external sound systems and work out an acceptable compromise.

Finally, the 8-bit linear format gives you only 48 dB of dynamic range. Also, most computers tend to be in noisy environments. Therefore, you will have to seriously consider compressing most of the audio you record, whether it is narration or the great song you just painstakingly sequenced. On the plus side, this format sounds so bad that clipping is less noticeable. Whereas clipping sounds harsh in a sanitary, 16-bit world, it makes an 8-bit signal sound only slightly more compressed, noisier, and less intelligible. For the sake of clarity, you don't want to clip speech, but you'll be surprised how much you

GIRAFFE SHOTS BY CARL PURCELL



## SIMPLY THE BEST

### MUSICPRINTER® PLUS

The **BEST** notation-based sequencer and notation program for IBM PCs.

### PianoWorks®

The **BEST** self-paced, MIDI-interactive IBM software for Beginning Piano.

### Nightingale®

We are proud to announce the **BEST** music composition & notation software for the **MACINTOSH!**



Temporal Acuity Products, Inc.

300 - 120th Ave. N.E., Bldg 1

Bellevue, WA 98005

(800) 426-2673 • (206) 462-1007

## • MULTIMEDIA

can get away with, especially on percussive peaks.

With these limitations in mind, let's dive in.

### THE PROJECT

*Asiakan*—a cross between Asian and African—is a short, impressionistic movie that combines images of wild animals with frantic, almost tribal, Balinese music and voices and some African percussion and ambiences. The main body is bracketed by a scene of waving pampas grass along with the opening title and closing credits.

To start with, I dug into my sample library and found an old sample of howling wind to accompany the waving grass. Rather than just fade it up slowly, I decided to ramp it up and back down quickly to give a "bump" that reinforced the way the opening titles flipped up on the screen (see Fig. 1). The original sample was recorded by an E-mu Emulator II at 27 kHz, rather



### Whereas clipping

sounds harsh

in a sanitary,

16-bit world, it

makes an 8-bit

signal sound

only slightly more

compressed,

noisier, and less

intelligible.

than my target 22 kHz. Luckily, most computer video editing programs can handle multiple sample rates and mix them down to the target rate, so you don't have to worry about sample rate-converting all your sources before mixing them. On the other hand, the sample rate-conversion algorithm most multimedia programs use is pretty crude. I convert most of my material ahead of time in a program such as Passport's *Alchemy*.

As the waving clump of grass morphs

## KEYBOARD SPECIALISTS

FOR MUSICIANS/BANDS/STUDIOS  
CHURCH/HOME/SCHOOLS

**ALL MAJOR BRANDS**

- SYNTHESIZERS
- DIGITAL PIANOS
- SAMPLERS
- DRUM MACHINES
- SOFTWARE
- MIXERS/AMPLIFIERS
- RECORDING EQUIPMENT

VOLUME DEALER

NEW & USED

ALL BRANDS

ALL MAJOR  
CREDIT CARDS

PROFESSIONAL  
ADVICE

Call for a catalog and pricing information

## RHYTHM CITY

1485 NE Expressway, Atlanta, Georgia 30329

**1 (404) 320-7253 • 1 (404) 320-SALE**



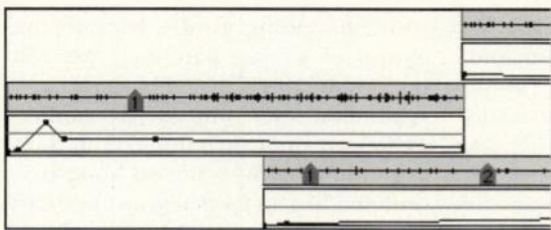


FIG. 1: Audio envelopes for the start of *asiacan*. The wind ambience that starts in track 2 gets an ADSR-like "bump" to emphasize the graphics. Another repetition of the wind loop is crossfaded in on track 1 and eventually faded out while an insect ambience is faded up on track 3.

into a still of a giraffe bending over to eat, I wanted to crossfade the wind into a more open ambience. I located a track of insects buzzing on the Sound Ideas *Ambience*-series audio CDs. Because my computer (a Mac IICx) lacks an audio digitizer, and most digitizers that are less than professional-quality sound pretty bad by musician's standards, I recorded the track into a MIDI sampler and dumped it into my Mac, using *Alchemy* and the MIDI Sample Dump Standard. This is the biggest secret to better multimedia sound: Use the best audio digitizer you can up front; the difference is really noticeable.

To announce the transition from the titles and intro to the main body of the movie, I decided to rattle the viewer with a sudden percussive event. I ended up layering a sample of an eagle screeching and an African shaker. I wanted a deeper, slightly slower sound than the original shaker, so I transposed it downward, using the variable-speed option that is provided in many *QuickTime* programs. (Unfortunately, the effect is usually defined in percentage of the original speed, rather than duration or semitones and cents of transposition.)

After test-viewing the transition multiple times, I also decided to back-time the shaker sample so that the backstroke actually started before the transition, and the beads hitting on the forward stroke landed exactly at the visual peak. Most sound effects don't start at their peak, so you can't just blindly place their start on a downbeat or cut. Also, current *QuickTime* technology is such that there might be timing hiccups on playback, especially as the

computer tries to decompress a sudden visual change in real time. The second secret of multimedia audio is to audition your work numerous times to make sure the visuals and soundtrack work together as you would expect the elements of a rhythm track to.

After this hit, the insect-ambience bed fades out, while a found Balinese recording, taken from the

Aris Entertainment *Batik Designs* CD-ROM, fades in. The sound recordings on this disc were saved as *HyperCard* resources, because Aris' viewing program is written in *HyperCard*. Most *QuickTime* programs cannot open *HyperCard* resources directly, however, so I used *Alchemy* to convert the sounds from .SND format to the more-recognizable AIFF file format. The Balinese track starts with children yelling and frantic drumming that suddenly breaks into a hypnotic, percussive two-step. I timed the soundtrack and ended the fade-out right at this musical transition.

The original recording was not long enough for my purposes, so I found an 8-bar section of the two-step and measured it for looping. Most *QuickTime* editing programs do not have a looping feature, so I had to edit the soundfile down to the loop and copy it. However, I could not just place these segments end-to-end; in Adobe *Premiere*, all cuts must be on frame boundaries. At the program's highest timing resolution of 30 frames per second, this is a quantization of 33.33 milliseconds; hardly sample-accurate. If a soundfile is not exactly the same length as an integer number of frames (e.g., if it is a few samples too long or too short), you will hear a pop at the transition from one segment to the next.

To get around this in *asiacan*, I cut

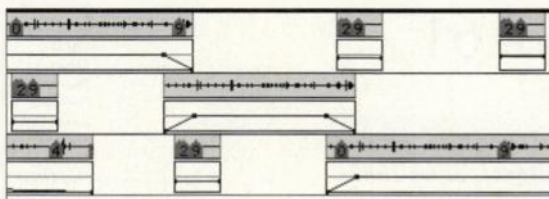


FIG. 2: A loop in the Balinese soundtrack is marked in track 1, crossfaded to just the looped portion on track 2, and crossfaded again to the loop and the rest of the music cue in track 3. The shorter samples checkerboarded in between are the shakers mentioned in the text.

**A SINGER'S DREAM!**

**REMOVES VOCALS FROM RECORDS!**

Our VOCAL ELIMINATOR can remove most or virtually all of a lead vocal from a standard stereo record and leave most of the background untouched! Record with your voice or perform live with the backgrounds. Used in Professional Performance yet connects easily to a home component stereo system. Not an equalizer! We can prove it works over the phone. Write or call for a free brochure and demo record.

**Listen..**

**Before You Buy!**

- Time Delay
- Reverberation
- Crossovers
- Noise Reduction
- Compressor/Limiters
- Expanders
- Spectrum Analyzers
- Parametric EQ

Don't have regrets about paying too much for a lesser product. In demos and comparisons, we'll show you why we're Better! Our Factory Direct sales allow us to produce a Superior product and offer it to you at a Lower price. Call or write for a free full length Demo Album and 24 page brochure.

**LT Sound**, Dept. MX-9, 7980 LT Parkway  
Lithonia, GA 30058 (404) 482-4724  
**24 HOUR PHONE DEMO LINE: (404) 482-2485**

## POWER SCORING!



### The Note Processor .. \$295

The powerful full-featured music notation program for professional and amateur musicians who appreciate the highest-quality printed music. For DOS.

### ShowTune .. \$79

Convert MIDI files to elegant music notation the quick and easy way! For DOS.

### NEW! ShowTune for Windows

An all-new revision of the powerful DOS program, with many new features.



Call 800-535-TONE  
for orders and info  
thoughtprocessors  
584 Bergen St.  
Brooklyn NY 11238 USA  
Tel: 718-857-2860  
Fax: 718-398-8411



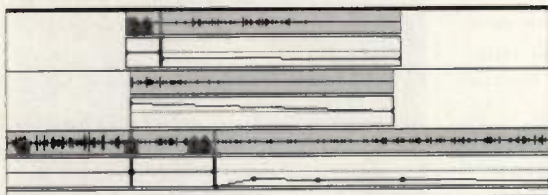


FIG. 3: After the Balinese soundtrack reaches a crescendo on track 3, a shaker on track 1, gong crash on track 2, and eagle scream on track 3 all hit together. A bowed gong is mixed underneath on track 1, as the wind ambience bed is faded back up on track 3.

the loop segments slightly long and bounced back and forth between them on adjacent audio tracks, using a 10-frame crossfade to smooth out the transition (see Fig. 2). (A similar technique was used to extend the howling-wind ambience.) Shakers, placed at the downbeats and increasing in level at each measure to build tension, helped mask the fades and enhanced the matching visual cuts.

Since I completed this movie, I've started using the time-scale feature in *Alchemy* to resize looped segments to exactly fit start and stop and video-

frame boundaries. This way, I can place segments end-to-end and not use audio tracks just to pull off a simple loop.

After three loop repetitions, I played out the remainder of the original soundfile, which builds to a hectic frenzy, only to be suddenly and inartistically faded out by whoever edited the audio for the original CD-ROM. I decided to time the ending of the movie's main body with the last downbeat before this artificial fade, augmented by another eagle scream and a gong crash (this time, culled from a floppy-disk sample dumped into my Mac). I had steadily built tension throughout the body of the movie, and the gong was recorded cleanly, so I had a hard time making this crash seem loud enough. I ended up increasing its level to the point where it was clipping badly but was brash enough to cut through.

The movie ends with a reverse-morph

from the eating giraffe back to the clump of waving pampas grass. To underscore this, I mixed in—at a near-subliminal level (but not *too* subliminal, given the restrictions of an 8-bit dynamic range)—a bowed gong that sounded like an animal growling. This emphasized how painful it must be to morph from an animal into, in essence, a very large weed. At the end, the original howling wind is faded back up, and final credits are presented. Fig. 3 illustrates this mix.

*Asiatican* won awards at each of the two *QuickTime* Festivals in which I've entered it. For a relative video neophyte—this is the third movie I have ever created, in any format—it's been quite gratifying. As it turns out, I was presented the Audio award by Todd Rundgren, who is another fine example of what a musician can accomplish inside the realm of multimedia.

Chris Meyer has often been accused of "seeing things." Desktop video gives him a chance to show everyone else what he's been seeing.

# Computers & Music™

Are you confused about MIDI and music software?

We aren't.

800-767-6161


Serving Performers, Educators, Composers, Arrangers,  
Programmers, & Sound Designers since 1982

Call or write for our 68 page catalog

Computers & Music • 647 Mission St. • San Francisco, CA 94105 • 415-541-5350

Vision	Performer
Hip Software	Composer
EZ Vision	Music Prose
Avalon	StudioVision
Turtle Beach	Cubase
Audio Media	Creator
Deck	Notator
Music Printer Plus	Finale
Atari	Roland
Emu	Yamaha
MicroWave	Kawai
Proteus	Cakewalk
Doctor T	SMPTE
Synthworks	Sampler Editors
Hard Disks	Synth Editors
CD's for samplers	MIDI Interfaces
Educational Software	Digital Audio
Beyond	Galaxy
Pocket	Sequencer Plus
Altech	Score
Alchemy	Encore
Sybil	Mastertracks
Max	Sequencers
Sound Designer	Books
TurboSynth	Practica Musica
MIDI Files	Harmony Grid
LAPC	SampleVision
Listen	XOR
The Director	MacRecorder
Farralon	Sideman
Sound Globes	Ars Nova
Texture	Music Quest
Sonata	Mac Proteus
Note Writer II	ConcertWare
Sound Exciter	Ad Lib





# WE COULDN'T DECIDE WHICH SOUNDS TO LEAVE OUT. SO WE DIDN'T.

## Introducing The TS-10 Performance/Composition Synthesizer

The new TS-10 from ENSONIQ is more than just a powerful synth workstation. Sure, it's loaded with great features like 6 Meg of waveform ROM, over 70 effects algorithms, and a 24-track sequencer.

But we didn't stop there.

We built in 600 incredible sounds, plus the ability to read disks created for our ASR/EPS family of samplers—thousands from ENSONIQ and other independent sources. The result? The broadest palette of sounds available.

Decide for yourself. Call 1-800-553-5151 today for the Authorized ENSONIQ Dealer nearest you.

**ensoniq®**

THE TECHNOLOGY THAT PERFORMS

**TS-10**







# NMSTODAY

NEW MUSIC SEMINAR NEWS

NMS '93 • JULY 20-24, 1993 • SHERATON NEW YORK HOTEL AND TOWERS

INFO AS OF 4/15/93

## WHY NMS?

"The Seminar's unspoken assumption has been that genre-busting out-siders have just as much (if not more) to offer listeners as entrenched followers of formulas... The Seminar has promoted dozens of unknown performers who have gone on to commercial success... an orgy of networking, deal-making and talent scouting."

—The New York Times

For more than a dozen years, NMS has championed the best in new music and remains the only major music meeting that features rock, dance, rap, country, international, and ethnic musics. NMS hosts 500+ industry-leading speakers, 25 high-level symposia, a 200-company exhibition hall, and 400+ performing artists from all over the world.

## EXECUTIVE STAFF

**MARK JOSEPHSON**  
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

**NAT REW**  
GENERAL MANAGER

**LORA BALLATO**  
DIRECTOR OF SALES

**ANITA DALY**  
SALES

**MARGOT CORE**  
DIRECTOR OF PANELS

**DAVE LORY**  
DIRECTOR OF NEW MUSIC NIGHTS

**WALTER DURKACZ**  
DIRECTOR OF NEW MUSIC NIGHTS A&R

**DAVE RUSSELL**  
MANAGER OF NEW MUSIC NIGHTS A&R/INT'L

**RICH SHUPE**  
DIRECTOR OF MARKETING  
NEW MUSIC NIGHTS A&R REP

**RICO ESPINET**  
DIRECTOR OF PRODUCTION



KEYNOTE SPEAKER  
**JACK LANG**  
FRENCH MINISTER OF  
CULTURAL AFFAIRS

Jack Lang is recognized as one of the world's most important individuals in the preservation and furthering of the arts. As France's Minister of Culture for more than a decade, Mr. Lang has changed the face of the international cultural community.

Join us as Mr. Lang delivers one of the Keynote Addresses of NMS '93—a truly international affair.

## NEW MUSIC NIGHTS FESTIVAL BREAKS MOLD AND BREAKS OUT!

1993's New Music Nights Festival will be unlike any other event of its kind. This year's mortal enemies are complacency, conflict, and chaos. NMNF '93 will be a party with a point—leaner, more focused, more user friendly and, most importantly, fun. The Festival, with the help of Delsener/Slater Enterprises and Peter Gatian, offer the following changes. See you there!

- There will only be two major shows per night, each without conflicting events in the same genre: one major rock showcase from 7:00 to 10:00 pm and one major dance showcase from 10:00 pm to 1:00 am. All club shows will begin at 10:00 pm.
- There will be a greater emphasis on rap, dance, metal, R&B, country, blues, and ethnic genres.
- Only twenty of New York's finest clubs are included in this year's program. This will make the festival more organized, with fewer conflicts between bands, and increase the percentage of industry professionals at every show. No more than four groups will perform at any club on any night. Many rooms have upgraded or installed new equipment to participate so every group can sound the best they can.
- No wrist bands will be sold to the general public! A limited supply of individual tickets will be available to the public for single shows only. This will make it easier for delegates to see more showcases with less crowding from non-NMS attendees.
- Scheduled highlights include Psycho Night II, a major Rave, and other special parties and events.

## NEW MUSIC NIGHTS FESTIVAL '93 VENUES

Roseland	Wetlands	Brownies	Danceteria
Club USA	Tilt	Don Hill Club	The Grand
Lone Star	The Tunnel	Knitting	The Muse
Roadhouse	Limelight	Factory	Maxwells
Downtime	Tramps	Palladium	(Info subject to change)
S.O.B.'s	CBGB	Irving Plaza	

## BLUE MAN GROUP PLAYS OPENING NIGHT PARTY

NMS is proud to welcome Blue Man Group as one of this year's Opening Night Party performers. Here's what the *New York Post* has to say about Blue Man and their sold-out off-broadway show, *Tubes*:

"Blowing people's minds is exactly what *Tubes* sets out to do. Without speaking a word, the Blue Men make satiric mince-meat out of everything from the art scene to pop culture, using such props as elab-



orate homemade instruments, computer-generated graphics, Twinkies, marbles and Jell-O... a brilliantly off-the-wall theatrical event."

—New York Post

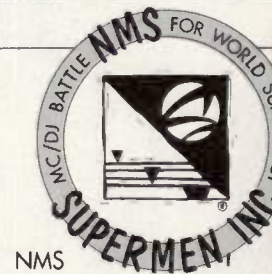
## NMS '93 PANEL PROGRAM STRESSES USEFUL, HARDCORE INFORMATION

PANELS ALREADY SCHEDULED (SUBJECT TO CHANGE) INCLUDE:

**A&R:** Label and Publishing, A Symbiotic Relationship  
**College Radio:** Power Increases to Profanity Laws  
**College Radio II:** Programming—The Science of Rotation  
**Dance:** The International Marketplace  
**European Rock Indies:** Licensing Into and From the U.S.  
**Freedom Of The Press:** Belongs to Those Who Own One  
**Imprints:** The Pros and Cons of Label Subsidiaries  
**Indies For Sale:** What Makes An Indie Independent?  
**Marketing:** Majors In The '90s  
**Marketing International:** Finding Your Market  
**New Country:** The Changing Face of C&W  
**New Retail:** Mail, Telephone & Sample Before You Buy  
**Video:** Directors and Artists

## MC/DJ BATTLE FOR WORLD SUPREMACY

One event that epitomizes NMS's commitment to hip hop and kindred black beats, The Battle has garnered a reputation for being "the ultimate audition showcase for aspiring street music hopefuls." Most Battle finalists have been signed to recording contracts following their entry. This year, Supermen, Inc. and



NMS brings you the latest battle, held in the Sheraton Ballroom in semi-final and final rounds. Champs win a Supermen, Inc. Jacket and Ring, a free registration to next year's NMS, and a foothold in the industry!



# Mixing with Pitch Shifters

By Larry the O

*The power  
to bend and  
shape pitch can  
turn tattered  
tracks into  
objets d' art.*



**B**ack in the 1970s, real-time pitch shifters were so exotic that the Eventide Harmonizer was the only reasonable choice. Unfortunately, these beauties weren't cheap, and their fidelity often left something to be desired. Since then, vigorous research and development has improved the capabilities and quality of pitch shifters, while concurrently lowering their cost. Now these tools are available to practically everyone.

Isn't it a shame, then, that the widespread conception of pitch shifting remains narrow and unclear? Pitch shifting may be harder to master than basic reverb applications, but it's not a dark secret. Anyone can become one of the *cognoscenti*, reveling in the magic spells required to convince friends and clients of your signal-processing genius, in just the few minutes it takes to read this article.

## CORRECTNESS COUNTS

There are three general applications for pitch shifting: correction, enhancement, and special effects. Easy correction of off-pitch recordings became possible with the advent of context-sen-

sitive, a.k.a. "intelligent," pitch shifters in the mid-1980s. Thanks to these devices, good (or even great) performances no longer need be ruined by a few bad notes. For example, you can copy a pitch-compromised vocal track onto a fresh track, run the original track through a pitch shifter adjusted to compensate for the bad notes, and punch in the "fixed" notes onto the copy track (see Fig. 1). When completed, the copy track becomes a composite of original and corrected performances. In other words, the composite track is now an assemblage of "pitch-perfect" takes.

Occasionally, a sound may be constantly off-pitch by a consistent amount, as if the tape deck were running off-speed when the track was recorded. This problem can be easily corrected by running the offending track through a pitch shifter tuned to the desired reference pitch. Obviously, only the corrected version should be audible during mixdown.

A bigger problem is a track with random pitch inaccuracies. The culprit may have been uneven tape speed in the original recorder (often the result of worn capstans or rollers), or a slop-

py performance. Fortunately, context-sensitive pitch shifters can "pitch-quantize" an entire performance. Fixing wobbly pitches requires routing the track through a context-sensitive pitch shifter set to correct all notes within a defined range. The device automatically "auditions" every note and corrects the slackers.

This type of processing often salvages a wide variety of errors, but beware: The action of even the best pitch shifters can become audible when a majority of notes are corrected. Heavy-handed pitch correction usually works best on tracks that are not highlighted in the mix. However, if you must apply such high levels of correction to a featured track—such as a lead vocal—pitch-shifting artifacts probably are not your greatest worry.

Oddly, sometimes more can be less in pitch correction. A subtle approach to saving a track with pitch problems involves what I call *pitch concealment*. This application does not correct the pitch, but attempts to make the problem less obvious to the listener. Such tonal camouflage is accomplished by exploiting chorusing effects that fool the ear into averaging the pitch of multiple sources.

ROBERT PRINCE



professional  
**Audio Supplies**  
immediate shipment



ask for our free PolyQuick catalog

Chicago  
(708) 390-7744 Fax: 390-9886  
Los Angeles  
(818) 969-8555 Fax: 969-2267

**PolyQuick**

1243 Rand Road, Des Plaines IL 60016  
16018-C Adelante Str. Irwindale CA 91702

● RECORDING MUSICIAN



In the 1970s, Eventide produced one of the first practical real-time pitch shifters. A recent update to the lineage, the H3500 Ultra-Harmonizer offers sampling in its multi-effects menu.

Electronic chorusing is largely based on small, variable amounts of pitch shifting. A good, thick chorus—preferably with more than two voices—can smear pitch perception enough to hide many intonation problems. The key tweaks are the depth of chorusing and the mix between the chorused and original signals (which usually need to be nearly equal for the technique to work).

Although chorus speed is also important, a more crucial consideration is the nature of the modulation creating the chorusing effect. Ideally, all voices should not be chorused identically. Examples of this effect are the random modulation found in the Lexicon 224X and LXP-1 chorus programs and the ability of devices such as the DigiTech IPS-33B and Eventide Ultra-Harmonizer to apply independent modulation to the pitch and/or delay time of their voices.

Another pitch-concealment application involves mixing enough of a pitch-corrected track with a pitch-compromised track to make the combined sound "feel" on pitch. This method helped me salvage a performance where the vocalist's intonation was slightly sharp throughout an entire song.

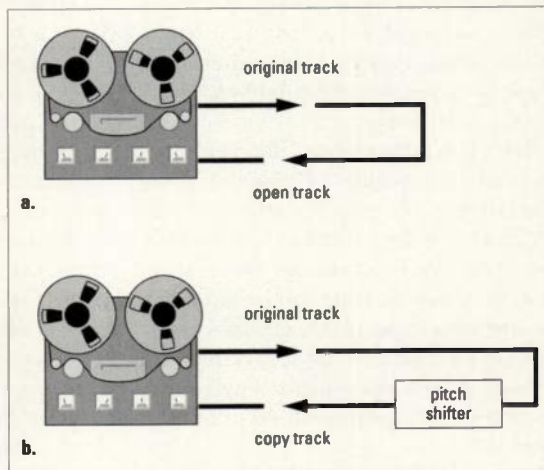
**ENHANCING THE EXPERIENCE**

The greatest value of pitch shifting often is signal-enhancement. Pitch shifters can be used to thicken a sound, spread it into stereo, add depth or brightness, or animate it.

The simplest method of thickening, or doubling, a vocal or other track—outside of having the singer replicate the performance

on a separate track—is to use 15 to 30 milliseconds of delay to "clone" the signal onto an effects return (or an available input module). Modulating the delay improves the illusion, but shifting the pitch by a few cents improves it even more. If your processor offers more than one voice of pitch shifting, set the voices to complementary amounts (+5 cents and -5 cents, for example). This doubling technique also helps construct exceptionally fat bass tracks. Remember, enhancement usually requires subtlety, so go light on the amount of pitch shift, modulation, and wet/dry mix.

To spread a mono track into stereo, simply pan the pitch-shifted voice(s) away from the original. For lead vocals, I usually use complementary shifts (*sans* modulation), panned right and left, with the original source in the middle. Varying the degree of panning changes the apparent width of the image. It's also fun to add very short amounts of modulated delay (between 5 to 10 ms) to the



**FIG. 1:** Using a pitch shifter to correct bad notes in an otherwise good performance requires copying the pitch-compromised track to an open track (a). Then the original track is routed into a pitch shifter adjusted to correct the pitch problem (b), and the corrected note is punched into the copy track. Correct one note at a time, repeating the procedure as needed.

**SongWright**

**OUT SCORES  
THE REST**



**\$119.95**

**(800) 877-8070**

**SONGWRIGHT SOFTWARE**

**(703) 777-7232**

7 Loudoun Street, SE  
Leesburg, VA 22075

"Impressive output...  
a solid list of features."  
An Electronic Musician  
survey proves SongWright  
the **BEST BUY** of all  
music notation software.



pitch-shifted sound to destabilize the stereo imaging. The source appears to float around the stereo field. I call this technique "animating" the source, and it is one of my favorite tricks.

Pitch shifting can also be used to add depth or brightness to drum tracks. I tune my snare drum very high, but for some rock mixes, it needs a little more "beef." In these cases, I shift the snare down (sometimes as much as a few semitones), roll off the high EQ, and carefully mix the pitch-shifted snare with the original. Now I have the snap of the original with the body of a deeper snare.



**Pitch shifting**

**may be harder**

**to master**

**than basic reverb**

**applications,**

**but it's not**

**a dark secret.**

Conversely, a flat, "cereal-box" snare can sound snappier by mixing in an up-shifted copy. Be careful: The ear hears imperfections in higher components more clearly than in lower ones. Toms and kick drums also can benefit from judicious pitch-enhancement. However, keep in mind that any sound leaking into the drum mics will also be pitch-enhanced. I often employ a noise gate on the send to the pitch shifter. Carefully gating usually ensures that only the desired source sound is processed.

#### **SHIFTING INTO OVERDRIVE**

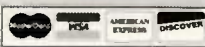
Producing special effects can be the most enjoyable application of pitch shifting. The most obvious trick is using radical pitch shifts on a voice to produce "helium" (up-shift) or "monster" (down-shift) effects. But even more wildness awaits the fearless. For example, context-sensitive shifters can generate harmonies within a specified

# **GREAT PRICES HUGE SELECTION EXPERT ADVICE**

**Buy with  
confidence!**

Serving musicians  
for over 100 yrs.!

**CALL US**



**MOST MAJOR BRANDS**

**SAME DAY SHIPPING  
30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE**

**Synth Modules ■ Keyboards  
Samplers ■ DAT Recorders  
Music Software ■ Multi-effects  
Recording Equipment ■ More**

**E. U. WURLITZER  
MUSIC ★ SOUND**

*BOSTON'S LARGEST KEYBOARD DEALER*

**Sam Ash Music gives you more for less.**  
**More Service. More Selection. More Satisfaction. Less Hassle.**

For almost 70 years, musicians have been coming to Sam Ash Music for the best selection of top-brand merchandise. Our nine superstores feature the largest inventory of musical equipment in the world.

Any and all questions answered by our staff of musician/experts.

*Call today and find out why Sam Ash sells more musical equipment than all the other retailers who advertise in this magazine combined!*

**"THE WORLD CLASS MUSIC STORE"**

**Sam Ash<sup>®</sup>  
MUSIC STORES**

*Can't get through? Write for specific prices.*  
SAM ASH MUSIC STORES • DEPT. EM  
PO BOX 9047  
HICKSVILLE NEW YORK • 11802-9047

**1-800-4-SAM ASH**

In Canada: 800-726-2740

In Pennsylvania: (609) 667-6696

In New Jersey: (201) 843-0119  
(908) 572-5595 or (609) 667-6696

In New York State:  
(516) 333-8700 or (718) 347-7757



**THE SAM ASH MUSIC INSTITUTE**  
MUSIC & ENGINEERING PROGRAMS • 26 STUDIOS • WORLD-CLASS FACILITIES  
NEW JERSEY (908) 549-0011 • NEW YORK (212) 719-4572





DigiTech's DHP-55, which replaced the popular IPS-33B, is a context-sensitive, "intelligent," pitch-shifting processor.

tonality; some even allow you to specify the amount of shift for each note of the scale. This function was used to transform a solo violin into a demented string section on a recent mix for my band, Stone Fiddle. Again, keep in mind that harmonies *above* the original are usually more detectable as "phonies" than harmonies below.

But wait, there's more! Adding substantial delay to the shifted voices produces great echo/arpeggiation effects. You can get even crazier by adding some regeneration (feedback). A pitch shift of a minor third, with a few hundred milliseconds of delay and some feedback, can take a single note and turn it

into an upwardly spiraling, arpeggiated diminished chord. Now try one voice of upshift and one voice of downshift, both with feedback. Are we unintelligible yet?

Besides being fun, these tricks are often employed by film sound designers to wrench fantastic sound effects from commonplace objects: A match being struck becomes a supernova explosion; a sink full of water is transformed into a raging ocean; and a buzzsaw metamorphosizes into the 700-foot killer mosquito from Planet X.

#### SOME FINAL THOUGHTS

As with all digital processors, overloading a pitch shifter's input produces

truly ugly sounds. Unfortunately (for reasons that remain unclear to me), some pitch shifters are unusually susceptible to overload. I often insert a compressor before the send to the pitch shifter to avoid nuking the input level. In the future, I'd love to see manufacturers include onboard analog limiting on the inputs to *all* digital processors. Keep in mind that the greater the pitch shift, the more audible the artifacts.

Also, don't forget that non-real-time pitch shifting, such as that found on samplers and many digital audio workstations, can be used for some of the applications I've discussed, as well as many others.

In my experience, pitch shifters broaden the sonic palette more than any other type of processing except reverb. They can be utilitarian one second and lunatic the next. As always, the real limitations are only your imagination and taste.

Larry the O recently completed mixing projects for Stone Fiddle and Amazon Queen. Your order form will arrive soon.

## Worldwide Bestsellers.

HIGH PERFORMANCE MIDI INTERFACES FOR THE PC AND MACINTOSH.

### MM-401

The Performance Standard.

- Fully MPU-401 Compatible
- Works at any buss speed
- Free Simple Sequencer
- Sys Ex Librarian and MIDI Viewer.



### Portman PC

- External Interfaces for PC's
- Available in Parallel and Serial versions
- No Power Supply Required
- Perfect for Notebooks and Laptops
- 1 In / 1 Out
- Universal Windows and DOS Cakewalk drivers included!

### Macman

- 1 In / 3 Out MIDI Interface • Exclusive Serial Port Thru Switch - No need to unplug your printer! • LED Data Indicators • Serial Cable included
- No Power Supply Required.



### Mac Syncman

- 2 In / 6 Out Mac Interface and Sync Box • Chase Lock Your Multi-Track to any Mac Sequencer • SMPTE to MTC Sync - Supports all SMPTE Formats!
- Smart FSK Sync • Professional Quality SMPTE Regenerator
- Jam Sync - Insures Reliable Syncing • Includes: 2 Serial Thru Switches, 2 Serial Cables, Rack Mount Kit, and Syncman Remote Desk Accessory Software.

- All MIDIMAN MIDI Interfaces are available separately or as Complete MIDI Interface Kits which include our "Guide To Sequencers" book for the PC or MAC and 2 - six foot MIDI cables.
- All MIDIMAN Interfaces are FCC approved.

**midiman**™  
Guaranteed for life.

236 West Mountain Street, Suite 108, Pasadena, California 91103 • Tel.: (818) 449-8838 • Fax.: (818) 449-9480  
Toll Free: 1-800-969-6434 • BBS: (818) 449-2019 • CompuServe: MIDIBVEN Forum  
MIDIMAN products are available at fine music, pro audio and computer stores worldwide.





**H**ere it is. The mix set free. Spirit Folio may be small, and light enough to carry with ease; but it's no lightweight when it comes to big professional features - it's simply packed with them. And it gives you quality that's even better than DAT.

You can use Spirit Folio anywhere - for PA mixing in small venues; home or location mixing to DAT, cassette or portastudio; as a submixer or keyboard mixer; or for AV or post-production work. To name just many.

Up to eight mono inputs with three-band mid-sweep EQ, High Pass Filter and two Auxiliary sends are included. Two Full Function Stereo Inputs are perfect for additional keyboard or effects inputs.

All inputs are balanced and are controlled by 60mm linear faders for precise adjustment.

A separate Stereo Effects Return doubles as a Two Track Return for monitoring in recording applications. Spirit Folio comes in 3 frame configurations: 10/2, 12/2 and 12/2 rackmount.

And here's the real beauty of Folio. It's totally affordable - starting at under \$500.

Folio will set your spirit free.

Soundcraft/JBL Professional,  
P.O. Box 2200, 8500 Balboa Boulevard,  
Northridge, CA 91329, U.S.A.  
Tel: 818-893 4351. Fax: 818-893 0358.

  
**SPiRiT**  
**FOLIO**

H A Harman International Company



# The biggest little keyboard in the world....



## mm10-X FEATURES INCLUDE:



**Assignable Controller Wheel**  
Can be selected to control Modulation, Aftertouch, Volume or Panning



**QY10 & QY20 compatible.**  
Mounting slot for QY10 (ADP-1 adaptor necessary for QY20)



**Full Size Keys**  
25 Full Size velocity sensitive Keys



**8 Octave range**  
Transposition over 8 octaves at the touch of a button



**Sustain Pedal**  
Auto polarity sensing Sustain Pedal input.



**Liquid Crystal Display**  
Provides continuous information on all settings



**Extended Battery Life**  
250 hour battery life or AC adapter sold separately

## ...has grown up!

The new Novation MM10-X master keyboard makes playing and programming Yamaha's QY10 or QY20 an absolute dream.

With a host of new features and costing just \$239.95\* it's the ideal portable MIDI controller for your stage, studio and home recording setup.

\* Manufacturers's Suggested Selling Price.

Distributed by:

**MUSIC**  
INDUSTRIES CORP.

Call 516-352-4110  
Fax 516-352-0754

For Color info Mail \$1- to:  
**Music Industries Corp. 99 Tulip Avenue, Floral Park N.Y. 11001**



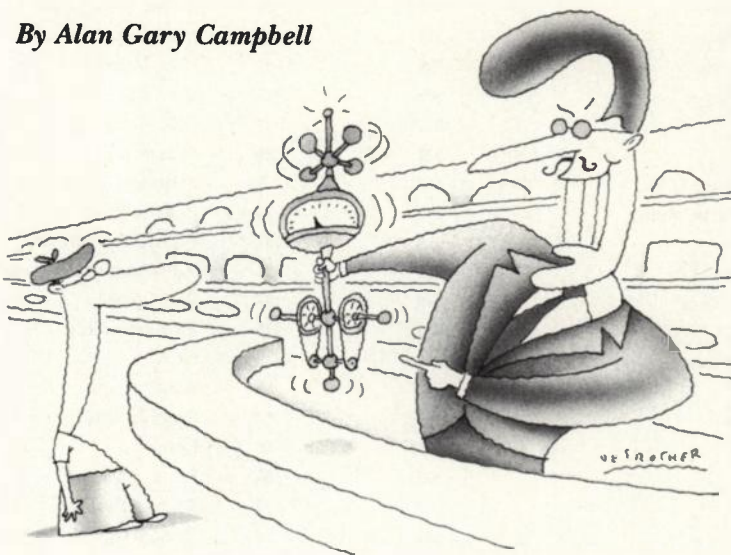
**novation**



# Questions & Answers

By Alan Gary Campbell

*Our tech guru groks gizmos for safe AC power testing, muses about multimeters, and revives Memorymoogs.*



**Q.**

I want to purchase a digital meter of good quality. What should I look for, a DVM or DMM? What features are important, and what accuracy is really needed?

**A.** A digital volt meter (DVM) is a high-accuracy, laboratory device that measures voltage only. The test instrument you want is a digital multimeter (DMM), which is available in many sizes and configurations. DMMs measure (within design limits) AC and DC voltage, DC (and often AC) current, and resistance. More elaborate DMMs also measure true-RMS AC, continuity, conductance, dB, frequency, and diode and transistor parameters. Some provide high-voltage and high-current capability, relative measurements, logic functions, and signal-generation capability—a lot of functions for what is often a handheld device.

For professional service work, a 4½-digit, 0.05% DC-accuracy (or better), 100 µV resolution DMM is essential. An instrument with less accuracy and resolution is inadequate for measuring power-supply output voltages, reference voltages, voltage offsets, and DAC parameters in synthesizers and effects.

The benchtop Fluke 8050A 4½-digit model (around \$425) is often seen in music-technology service.

Nonetheless, a simple, 3½-digit, generic DMM is useful and can handle a large percentage of service work. Believe it or not, I use a Radio Shack pocket DMM (catalog number 22-171; around \$25) for most general troubleshooting tasks, which saves wear and tear on my necessary, but temperamental, 8050A. Radio Shack puts this little jewel on sale once or twice a year, and it's a bargain. You can always purchase the big DMM later.

Note: Using a 3½-digit DMM to calibrate electronic parameters that require a 4½-digit instrument will result in complete miscalibration of the affected gear.

No matter what DMM you choose, some features are mandatory: auto-zero, auto-polarity, and audible continuity testing. Auto-ranging is handy, too. Depending on the application, other functions may be just bells and whistles.

**Q.** Recently, one of my amps blew up because of improperly wired AC power. It was scary; it could have been me that blew up. Is there a safe, accurate way to test AC

power? Sticking meter leads in AC socket holes doesn't seem safe.

**A.** An outlet analyzer (see Fig. 1) is a safe, effective, inexpensive (around \$6) device for testing AC power at a standard, 3-wire outlet. It indicates the status of the outlet via three LEDs, which show correct, reversed, or open wiring, and simply plugs into the socket like a standard AC plug. These devices are available at hardware and department stores and Radio Shack (catalog number 22-101). An outlet analyzer is an indispensable test instrument that can save your gear and help prevent serious injury. (For more on testing AC outlets, see "On Solid Ground, Part 1" in the September 1992 EM.)

It cannot, however, test for high or low outlet voltage, or more complex wiring problems. For such applications, Ecos Electronics Corporation manufactures the Accu-Test, a sophisticated, hand-held, AC-line test instrument. The Accu-Test is considerably more expensive (\$149.95), but its value to those who work in venues with unknown AC-line characteristics can hardly be overestimated. The first accident avoided could pay for the Accu-Test

JACK DESROCHER



# ADVERTISER INDEX

Advertiser	Reader Service #	Page	Advertiser	Reader Service #	Page
Ace Music Center	-	113	Micro Technology Unlimited (MTU)	543	115
AKG Acoustics	501	62	MIDIMAN (Syncman Pro)	544	36
Alesis (adat)	502	2	MIDIMAN (MM-401)	545	94
Alesis (SR-16)	503	15	Mix Bookshelf	546	67
Alesis (MIDIVERB III)	587	77	Music Annex Duplication	547	70
Sam Ash Professional	-	93	Musicator A/S	548	63
Bananas at Large	504	74	Novation/Music Industries Corp.	-	96
Blue Ribbon SoundWorks, Ltd.	505	64	Music Quest (FrameLock)	549	44
Century Music Systems	506	81	Music Quest (2 Port/SE)	550	60
Coda Music Software	507	29	Musician's Friend	551	71
Computers & Music	508	88	New Music Seminar	552	90
Cool Shoes Software	509	115	Opcode	553	21
Crown	510	31	OSC	554	59
dbx	511	24	Passport	555	103
Digidesign (Session 8)	512	3	Peabody Conservatory of Music	556	76
Digidesign (SampleCell II)	513	84	Peavey Electronics	557	61
DigiTech	514	131	PG Music (Pianist)	558	82
Disc Makers	515	28	PG Music (Band-in-a-Box)	559	104-105
Discount Distributors	516	108	PolyQuick	560	92
DISK-COUNT SOFTWARE	517	116	PS Systems	561	51
Dr. T's Music Software	518	7	QCA	562	107
Dynaware	519	78	Rane	563	35
Ensoniq (ASR-10)	520	53	Rhythm City	564	86
Ensoniq (TS-10)	521	89	Roland	565	40
Europadisk	522	54	Ross	566	38
E.U. Wurliizer	523	93	Samson Audio	567	37, 39
Eye & I Productions	524	14	SongWright Software	568	92
Eye & I Productions	525	119	Soundcraft	-	95
Five Pin Press	526	108	Sound Quest	569	102
Furman Sound	527	75	Sound Trax	570	74
Goodman Music	528	116	Soundtrek	571	73
Howling Dog Systems	529	81	Soundware	572	83
Hummingbird Recordings	530	76	Steinberg/Jones	573	13
Ibis Software	531	12	Sweetwater Sound	574	34
Kawai	532	55	Tascam	575	26-27
Key Electronics	-	41	Temporal Acuity Products (TAP)	576	86
Korg (M1)	533	45	Thoroughbred Music	577	107
Korg (Summer School)	534	57	thoughtprocessors	578	87
Kurzweil Music Systems	535	4	Trycho Tunes	579	113
Leigh's Computers	536	111	Twelve Tone Systems	580	8-9
Lexicon	537	16	Taxi	581	65
Lil' Johnny Enterprises	538	70	Vestax Musical Electronics	582	48
LT Sound	-	87	Voyetra	583	14
MacBeat	539	80	The Woodwind & The Brasswind	584	111
Mackie Designs	540	10	Yamaha	585	69
Mark of the Unicorn	541	132	Zeta Music	586	80
Metsan	542	109			

## RATE THE ARTICLES IN THIS ISSUE!

**JUNE 1993**

We want to know what you think of the articles in *Electronic Musician*! Now you can use your reader service card to give us feedback about *EM*'s editorial coverage. We have assigned a rating number to each of the main articles in this issue. Please select a rating for each article and circle the appropriate number on your reader service card:

Please select ONE rating number per article

	Very Helpful	Somewhat Helpful	Not Helpful	Didn't Read
a. "EM All-Access Pass: The Thrill of Adventure," p. 22	701	702	703	704
b. "Cover Story: Musical Notebooks," p. 32	705	706	707	708
c. "Hear Today, Gone Tomorrow," p. 46	709	710	711	712
d. "Sampling Master Class," p. 56	713	714	715	716
e. "From the Top: Overdubbing," p. 72	717	718	719	720
f. "Recording Musician: Mixing with Pitch Shifting," p. 91	721	722	723	724



## ● SERVICE CLINIC

many times over. The Accu-Test (catalog number 327TEO12) is available from Techni-Tool, 5 Apollo Rd., PO Box 368, Plymouth Meeting, PA 19462; tel. (215) 941-2400.

Continuous monitoring of line voltage from an outlet known to be correctly wired requires an AC line monitor, which is a dedicated analog or digital AC voltmeter housed in a free-standing enclosure. It plugs into your outlet strip just like any AC-powered accessory. AC line monitors are available from most electronics suppliers (though they are often special-order items) and range in price from \$100 to \$200. A mail-order source for the Viz Model WV-120C Analog Line Monitor (\$119.95) and the Model WD-121A Digital Line Monitor (\$180) is Fordham Radio, 150 Oser Ave., Hauppauge, NY 11788-5134; tel. (800) 695-4848; (516) 435-8080; fax (516) 435-8079.

Caution: It is unsafe to stick anything except a standard AC plug into an outlet.

**Q.** I have a Roland S-50 sampler that intermittently garbles the sound data in memory, but this just affects some of the sounds, or part of the keyboard. I had the unit open for service and noticed that when I pushed on the CPU board at a certain spot, the symptom recurred. I finally narrowed down the trouble to a capacitor near IC27; if I touched it, the unit glitched. I had the soldering iron on and the unit open, so I resoldered the capacitor connections. The unit has worked fine since.

Am I kidding myself, or did I actually fix something?

**A.** The bypass capacitors are vital for keeping noise off the data lines. If the capacitor's solder joints were cold, resoldering the connections could have solved the problem. It is possible, though, that the capacitor is internally

defective, and the heat of resoldering temporarily "patched" it. If the problem recurs, try replacing the capacitor. (Take care when desoldering not to overheat and inadvertently lift the pads.) It is remotely possible that some other defect is the source of the trouble, and the result is a coincidence, but it seems likely you found the trouble the first time out. If this becomes a habit, send me your resumé.

**Q.** I have a Moog Memorymoog synth in which the oscillator 2 circuits are not functioning. I have checked the "C7" oscillator-tuning routines, as described in the manual; all oscillator 1 and 3 circuits are normal, but the oscillator 2 displays "DEAD OSC." This affects all the programs.

I've opened and reassembled the unit myself without difficulty, following the instructions in the service section of the manual. While it was open, I observed that most of the ICs are socketed. I'm not a technician, but I can work intelligently and carefully. Does this sound like something I could fix by swapping ICs, and where would I get the parts? Also, I have the service documentation that is included with the owner's manual and a big envelope that contains schematics and some photocopied update bulletins; is that all the documentation there is?

**A.** The key symptom is the fact that the oscillator 2 tuning routines for all six voices are affected similarly, and the problem is not patch-dependent. (A defective component in the Polymod section can cause similar symptoms when that section is enabled.) This symptom strongly suggests that one of the DMUX circuits that affects only the oscillator 2 circuits has a defective CMOS switch, or a defective output sample/hold op amp. Try replacing, on the DMUX board, the



**FIG. 1:** Three-prong AC outlet analyzers, such as this Radio Shack model, show whether an outlet's hot, neutral, and if the ground terminals are disconnected, or if the hot terminal is reverse-wired with either neutral or ground.

4051 CMOS switch, U11, and LF353 dual op-amp U22 (associated with the oscillator 2 tuning output). Alternatively, replace the 4051, U14, and LF353 dual op-amp U35 (associated with the oscillator 2 octave output).

As you observed, these components are socketed, and, in the absence of available professional service, it seems reasonable to attempt to troubleshoot the unit by part-substitution. (Make sure the unit is unplugged from the AC line before opening the case or removing or replacing any components.) The proper procedure for removing socketing ICs was described in detail in the May 1993 "Service Clinic." The 4051 is a static-sensitive part; proper static safety procedures were described in the January 1993 "Service Clinic."

The 4051 CMOS switch and LF353 op amp are available from most electronics suppliers (though not from Radio Shack). A TLO72 can substitute for the LF353.

Your Memorymoog documentation appears to be complete, assuming all the schematics and update bulletins are included. Note that updates for the power supply, common analog board, panel switches, and R.S.C. board are all necessary for the proper operation of the Memorymoog.

**EM** contributing editor **Alan Gary Campbell** is owner of Musitech, a consulting firm specializing in electronic music product design, service, and modification.



Moog Music Memorymoog



# Reviews

- 100 • Audio Editing Software
- 112 • Kawai GMega Synthesizer
- 117 • ART Phantom 2408 Mixer
- 119 • E-mu Emulator E-IIIxs Sampler
- 122 • Peavey PRM 26i Monitors

## Audio Editing Software for Multimedia PCs

.....

By Dennis Miller

### Five low-cost audio-control programs for Windows.

As the importance of audio has increased in the world of mainstream desktop computing, numerous *Windows* programs have started offering varying degrees of audio support. One of the benefits to musicians is the appearance of inexpensive programs that access all the audio sources in a multimedia PC. These programs are intended to enhance the software bundled with *Windows* sound cards and, in most

proliferating at an amazing rate, but I'll focus on these five, which typify the genre.

Most useful for the musician are the waveform-editing tools for stereo hard-disk recording, which range from fairly basic to extensive. Equally important are the "multitrack" mixers featured in two of these programs. There are also various levels of MIDI support, from a complete sequencer in *Turtle Tools* to simple Standard MIDI File (SMF) playback in most of the others. Although they handle audio, and MIDI in some cases, none of these programs provide the capabilities of an integrated program such as Opcode's *Studio Vision* for the Macintosh. But you can play a MIDI file while recording digital audio, and for \$130 or less, there is something to please almost everyone.

Each of the five programs examined here contains two or more modules for controlling audio. All five include a waveform editor, and all can play audio CDs from a CD-ROM drive. After that, the similarities end. *Sound Impression*, *MCS Stereo*, and *Turtle Tools* play Standard MIDI Files, but only *Turtle Tools* offers MIDI data editing. *Sound Impression* has a unique digital-audio "sequencer," while *Stereo* has a database for tracking the numerous files multimedia projects can generate. *Sound Professional* and *AudioView* offer just waveform-editing and CD control, but their feature sets place them at or near the top of the pack for editing.

### PLAYBACK FEATURES

Each of these programs lets you play two or more audio sources at the same time. It's a kick to have .WAV (Wave) files, MIDI, and CD audio humming along together, but one limitation hounds all the programs: Although you can build playlists in several of the programs, none let you mix different types of audio in a single list. As a result, in all programs except *Sound Impression*, you must trigger different sound sources individually to hear them all play at the same time. The new version

PROGRAM	LOAD TIME	COMMENTS
<i>AudioView</i>	1 min. 20 sec.	complete waveform displayed
<i>MCS Stereo</i> (Tape mode)	36 sec.	no waveform displayed
<i>MCS Stereo</i> (Wave Edit mode)	n/a	file too large to load
<i>Sound Impression</i>	15 sec.	complete waveform displayed
<i>Sound Professional</i> (Data mode)	7 min. 57 sec.	complete waveform displayed
<i>Sound Professional</i> (Formula mode)	instantaneous	waveform display disabled
<i>Wave Tools</i>	1 min. 10 sec.	complete waveform displayed

FIG. 1: The average time it took each program to load a 48 MB soundfile into a 33 MHz, 80486 PC with 4 MB of RAM. No other *Windows* programs were running, and Undo was turned off (if possible). Note that when using the default display showing only a few seconds of the sound, *Wave Tools*' load time dropped to near-instantaneous.

cases, add considerably to the features of those cards.

Among these new editing programs, Voyetra's *AudioView*, Animation's *MCS Stereo*, Asystem's *Sound Impression*, Digital Soup's *Sound Professional*, and Turtle Beach's *Turtle Tools* provide features that should appeal to the business user, hobbyist, and professional musician alike. Similar programs are



3.5 of *Sound Impression* includes a trigger dialog box that lets you trigger any combination of audio sources. This feature lets you sync MIDI and digital audio playback, something few, if any, other programs on the PC can do. Note that *Windows* does not supply a common clock, so once you trigger your various audio sources, you can only hope they stay in sync. If the CD player hiccups, it's out of sync for the duration.

In addition, only *Sound Impression* and *Stereo* provide mixers to manage the output levels of the various audio sources, and neither offers any type of automation. With the other three programs, you must use the mixer supplied with your sound card's software. That's not unreasonable, but a mixer is a basic feature and should be included in any program that aims to provide "integrated" audio control.

All of these programs can play Wave files, and again there's a wide range of capabilities. *Stereo* and *Sound Impression* have modules that resemble cassette players, complete with Fast Scan, Loop, and Pause buttons, as well as output-level meters. Both programs also provide waveform displays, which is the approach used by the other three programs for all Wave file functions.

Every program allows you to playback an entire file, or a selected range. *Turtle Tools' Wave Tools* application can also play just the range that appears in the current window. *AudioView* adds another nice touch: the ability to define a range during playback. Click on the Mark Range button while playing, and the highlighted area extends

as the cursor moves across the screen.

## RECORDING

Recording from an external source is fairly straightforward, assuming your hardware supports it. All five programs offer variable sample rates (specific rates depend on your sound card), and you can monitor the source with meters while recording in *Sound Impression*, *AudioView*, *Wave Tools*, and *MCS Stereo*. *Sound Professional* and *Stereo* have a handy option that lets you insert, mix, or overwrite a new recording into an existing file. *Wave Tools*, by default, inserts the new recording into the open file, while *Sound Impression* and *AudioView* simply replace the existing file. *AudioView* also lets you load an existing file directly into the clipboard and mix it into your new recording, which is handy.

None of the programs provide a threshold option for recording, so you must start the Record function, then trigger your source. However, *Sound Professional* has a handy Record-Lock feature that starts an attached CD-ROM drive at the same instant you click on the Record button. (Note that the previously mentioned new trigger dialog box in *Sound Impression* 3.5 more than covers this territory.)

Keep in mind that all five programs support two tracks of digital audio, locked in a stereo pair. You can't have different Wave files on the left and right tracks (hence, you can't overdub Wave files), and you can't off-set one track with respect to the other.

## EDITING

The key to all five programs is random-access editing of audio on disk. Unlike most high-end digital-audio editors, most of the edits are destructive, i.e., the soundfile is permanently altered. While various types of Undo options are available, only *Sound Professional* offers true non-destructive editing.

Each of the programs provide basic cut, copy, and paste waveform editing, as well as fade-ins and fade-outs. *Sound Professional* tops the list with the most extensive list of effects, including time-stretching (with or without pitch shift), delay, compression, EQ, and waveform-reverse. Unfortunately, some of these are difficult to use and can take quite a while to perform.

*AudioView* comes in second, with a well-rounded set of transforms, while *Stereo* and *Sound Impression* also offer numerous ways to process your soundfiles. Only the *Wave Tools* module in *Turtle Tools* falls short, offering just fade-in and fade-out. If you like *Turtle Tools'* other features and are serious about wave editing, you'll want to add

*Turtle Beach's* excellent waveform editor, *Wave for Windows* (see sidebar "Wave for Windows 2.0").

When evaluating editing features, keep in mind that *Stereo* uses RAM-based editing, which means soundfiles are loaded into RAM for processing. As a result, your system RAM limits the size of the files you can work on, but editing is faster. Under *Windows' Enhanced* mode, you can get around this limitation by using virtual memory, so that free space on your hard disk holds the files you're working on. But even then, you don't have access to your entire disk. *Wave*, *AudioView*, *Sound Impression*, and *Sound Professional* use disk-based editing, letting you work with much larger files.

## DOCUMENTATION

As music software moves into the mainstream market, the importance of help for the new user grows. All five programs follow the *Windows* convention of providing online help, but only *MCS Stereo* offers a full-blown, online tutorial. Each of the manuals are at least adequate, with *AudioView* and *Sound Impression* receiving a special nod for thoroughness and clarity. However, a "thumbs down" goes to *Turtle Tools* for not providing an index in its documentation. All but Digital Soup's *Sound Professional* have established a presence on CompuServe and offer direct BBS

▼  
It's a kick to  
have Wave files,  
MIDI, and  
CD audio  
humming along  
together.

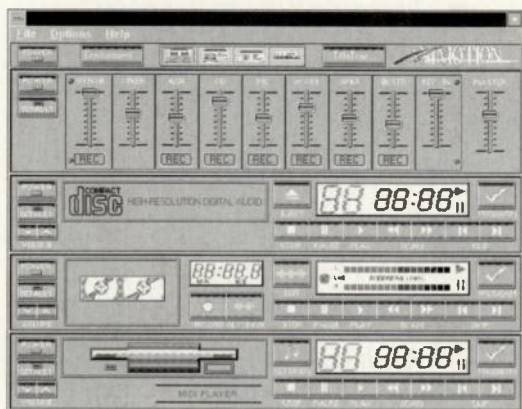


FIG. 2: *MCS Stereo's* main screen emulates a rack of stereo components, with modules for Wave file recording, editing, and playback; SMF playback; CD-ROM audio; and mixing.



## ● AUDIO EDITORS

support.

Another distinction involves an element of the user interface. Many new *Windows* programs let you view an icon's function by moving the mouse cursor over it, or by clicking on it with the right button. This feature is fully supported by *Stereo*, *Sound Professional*, and *Sound Impression*. *Wave Tools* has fewer icons, and they are self-explanatory for the most part, but *AudioView* could certainly benefit by adopting this convention.

### SPEED

Digital audio recorded at high sampling rates consumes huge amounts of disk space, so I measured the time it took each program to load a 9-minute, mono, 16-bit .WAV file recorded at 44.1 kHz. The file was 48 MB, and I was running a 33 MHz, 80486 PC with 4 MB of RAM. I repeated the operation three times and took an average. All settings were identical: No other *Windows* programs were running, Undo was turned off (if possible), and I specified that a complete waveform be drawn. The results were striking (see Fig. 1).

Keep in mind that the initial amount of sample time displayed in *Wave Tools* is adjustable, and when using the

default display of only a few seconds, the load time drops to near-instantaneous. Large files in *Sound Professional* are best managed in Formula mode, with the waveform display disabled.

### ART MEETS COMMERCE

Another consideration is support for Object Linking and Embedding (OLE), a capability now provided by most top-of-the-line non-music *Windows* programs. With OLE, a Wave file can be represented with an icon in a non-music application such as a word processor. The Wave file plays back when the user clicks on the icon.

The term "server" is used to describe the program that created the Wave file, and "client" describes the non-music program. Currently, *AudioView*, *Sound Professional*, and *Sound Impression* are the only programs that can act as servers, but I predict all music programs will get into the act soon. The ability to serve up audio in a business program will greatly increase the business world's interest in audio software.

### MCS STEREO

Working with *MCS Stereo* 1.02 is like having a rack of stereo components onscreen (see Fig. 2). Functional mod-

## WAVE FOR WINDOWS 2.0

Picking the most powerful stand-alone waveform editor for *Windows* is not difficult: Turtle Beach's *Wave for Windows* wins hands down. Originally released in 1992, *Wave* will have received a major upgrade to version 2.0 (\$149; upgrade \$39) by the time you read this. Although it's hard to imagine, Turtle Beach has made it an even more powerful program. The new release includes an awesome set of processing tools that provide, in essence, racks full of effects to manipulate soundfiles. Numerous shortcuts and clever features make audio editing a simple proposition.

*Wave* 2.0 retains its large, graphic waveform display and overall lean appearance. Like the previous version, up to four files can be open at once, but several new soundfile formats, including Microsoft ADPCM and raw PCM, are now sup-

ported. However, the most significant enhancements are in the processing tools. New functions include Auto Stutter, Distortion, Flange, Digital Delay, Reverb, Speed Up/Down, and Normalize. Many of these options include preconfigured settings in addition to user-adjustable parameters. Better still, the user settings can be saved and named for later recall.

With new audio software developing dramatically and new processing chips just up ahead, it won't be long before we see software-based multi-effects programs, complete with real-time MIDI control. Judging by the lead Turtle Beach has on the competition, *Wave* will surely be the first in line on the PC. As it stands, *Wave* already equals many dedicated hardware effects units. Catch the *Wave* for the best *Windows* waveform editor around.

# MIDI QUEST V3.0

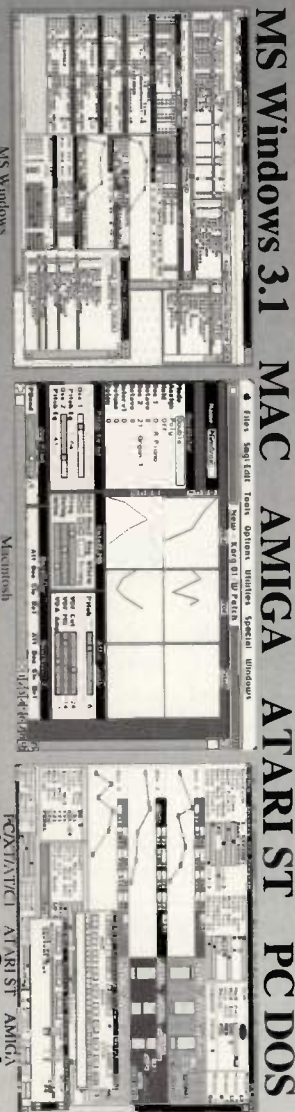
Universal  
Editor/Librarian

The Ultimate Sound Editor and SysX System Organizer.

- ▼ Universal Librarian/Bank Editor
- ▼ Fully Integrated Environment
- ▼ Custom-Designed Synth Editors
- ▼ Intelligent Sound Randomization
- ▼ Support for 150 Instruments
- ▼ For More Information Call:

131 W. 13th Ave. Ste 2 Vancouver V5T 1V8 Canada  
Phone: (604) 667-3998 (USA) / (604) 874-9499  
Fax & BBS: (604) 874-8971

Sound Quest Inc.



MS Windows 3.1 MAC AMIGA ATARI ST PC DOS

INDIVIDUAL EDITOR/LIBS

\$99

- ▼ Kawai K1/K4
- ▼ Roland U-20/U-220
- ▼ Proteus 1/2XR
- ▼ NEW! Kong WaveStation/ev/ADSR
- ▼ Kong M1/ReX/1172/13
- ▼ NEW! Kong 01/W & 03RW
- ▼ Roland D-5/1070/1100/GSR50
- ▼ Roland R-5/88m
- ▼ Erson SD-11/FXSO-112R
- ▼ Yamaha SY7G 22/33/55/77
- ▼ Yamaha SY7G 22/33/55/77
- ▼ NEW MIDI QUEST Instruments:
- ▼ NEW! Roland JV-80/880
- ▼ NEW! Roland GS/SC-55/SC-1
- ▼ NEW! Yamaha SY35/85/99
- ▼ NEW! Waldorf Microwave
- ▼ NEW! Proteus 1XR w/Prologic
- ▼ NEW! Proteus 1XR w/Octastical Ex
- ▼ NEW! Alisks Quadravert



ules include Wave file recording, editing, and playback; Standard MIDI File playback; CD-ROM audio; and mixing. You'll also find a remote-control component that can quick-start any or all of the applications.

*Stereo* has two main working modes: Standard, in which you work with all or some of the modules at once, and Enhanced, in which they are used individually. While there are some differences between the features in each mode, it might have been easier to combine all the functions into one approach. *Stereo's* graphics are clear and crisp, and the program is highly integrated and well-organized (with a few exceptions).

Playing MIDI files in *Stereo* is similar to using all other play modules: Launch the MIDI Player, open the Open File dialog box, select a file, and hit Play. As with the other components, you can build a playlist and save it to disk, but the list can only reference the type of file you're currently using. Both the Standard and Enhanced MIDI players use tape-deck-style controls to adjust

volume and play, pause, stop, scan, or skip a selection. Enhanced mode adds more options, including the ability to repeat or randomize the selections in a playlist, and provides a souped-up display that can toggle between total and remaining playing time. Icons repre-

senting the other modules are displayed at the top of the screen, making it simple to jump between applications.

*Stereo* includes a fairly extensive toolkit for processing selected segments of audio files. Options include Amplify, Pan, Fade, Chorus, Flange, Echo, Mix, Insert, (sample) Rate, and Reverse. Nearly all the options have adjustable parameters. For example, the Chorus function provides Depth, Delay Time, and Sweep Rate. *Stereo's* sliders and faders are large and efficient, making fine-tuning easy. *Stereo* also offers Block Save, which lets you highlight a segment and save it directly to disk. I found this feature quite useful.

You can easily mix in another file of the same sample rate and bit resolution, and you can adjust its volume. But inserting a file takes a little more effort: You must first insert a silent segment, then mix the new file into that space. (Alternatively, you could load both files and cut and paste.) More annoying is the fact that you can't record directly in the editor; you must move to the main

## Product Summary

### PRODUCT:

*MCS Stereo 1.02*

### PRICE:

\$79.95

### MANUFACTURER:

Animation Development Corp.

3720 Fourth Ave. South, Suite 205

Birmingham, AL 35222

tel. (205) 591-5715

fax (205) 591-5716

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5				
EDIT FEATURES	●	●	●	●	●
EASE OF USE	●	●	●	●	●
DOCUMENTATION	●	●	●	●	●
VALUE	●	●	●	●	●



# FREE PASSPORT TRAX™

PURCHASE **MusicTime™** music composing, notation & publishing software for PC Windows™ or MACINTOSH® AND RECEIVE A FREE PACKAGE of TRAX—Desktop MIDI Recording Studio, A \$99 VALUE!

MusicTime is available at fine music & computer stores. Call PASSPORT at 415-726-0280 for participating dealers near you. Offer good at participating dealers only, while supplies last.

**PASSPORT.** 100 Stone Pine Rd., Half Moon Bay, CA 94019

Trax & Passport's MusicTime are trademarks of Passport Designs, Inc. All other products and brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.



**Automatic Accompaniment has arrived -  
...and just got better with Version 5**

# BAND-IN-A-BOX™

**INTELLIGENT SOFTWARE FOR IBM (DOS & WINDOWS), MAC & ATARI**

**Type in the chords to any song, choose the style you'd like and Band-in-a-Box does the rest...**

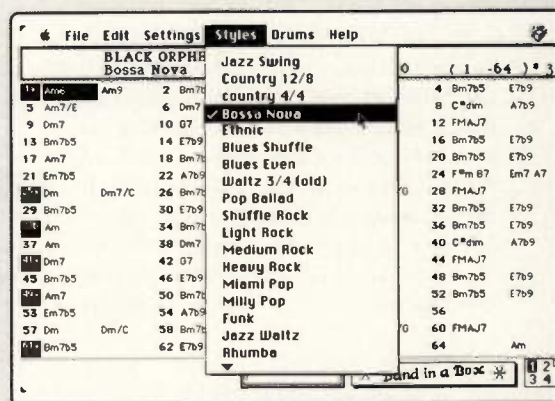
**Automatically generating professional quality five instrument accompaniment of  
bass, drums, piano, guitar & strings in a wide variety of styles**

## 24 Styles built in...

Jazz Swing • Bossa • Country • Ethnic • Blues Shuffle • Blues Straight  
Waltz • Pop Ballad • Reggae • Shuffle Rock • Light Rock • Medium Rock  
Heavy Rock • Miami Sound • Milly Pop • Funk • Jazz Waltz • Rumba  
Cha Cha • Bouncy 12/8 Irish • Pop Ballad 12/8 • Country (triplet)

## Version 5: 2 more instruments + built-in sequencer...

The built-in sequencer lets you record melodies (or buy our MIDI-FAKE-BOOK disks which include chords & melodies). Also make your own 5 instru-ment styles using the StyleMaker™ section of the program – or edit our styles to your tastes. Now there are 5 accompaniment instruments (including guitar/strings). General MIDI standard implementation (even for old synths). Plus 70 other new features!



1990  
– FINALIST –  
PC Magazine Award  
for Technical Excellence



AFTER HOURS/ENTERTAINMENT  
Band-in-a-Box  
PG Music

## WE DIDN'T SAY IT... PC MAGAZINE DID!

"This amazing little program from PG MUSIC creates "music-minus-one" accompaniments for virtually any song any style. You simply type in the chords, pick a tempo and one of 24 styles, and the program creates nicely embellished chords, a bass part, and drums to be played on a MIDI synthesizer. **Band-in-a-Box understands** repeats, choruses and verses, and even varies the accompaniment, just as human musicians would. Peter Gannon, the author of the program makes no claim to artificial intelligence, but Band-in-a-Box is software that repeatedly surprises and delights you, especially in its jazz styles."

**PC Magazine Jan. 15, 1991  
Technical Excellence Awards**

## DownBeat – the #1 Jazz Magazine says...

"Band-in-a-Box is the most significant contribution to Jazz Education since Jamey Abersold Records."

**DownBeat Oct. 1991**

"I can't imagine a better way to spend \$59."

**Electronic Musician Magazine**

"One of the neatest programs I've seen in a long time."

**STart magazine**

"Every studio teacher and songwriter needs to own Band-in-a-Box."

**Music Paper Magazine**

"I am in awe. I didn't think that such an incredible program could even exist. This software is a dream come true."

**PC Journal Sept. 1992**

"Band-in-a-Box is an amazing program"

**Keyboard Magazine Aug. 1992**

**Band-in-a-Box Standard Edition (24 styles) .....\$59**

**Band-in-a-Box Professional Edition (75 styles) .....\$89**

## ADD-ONS FOR REGISTERED USERS

**NEW! Upgrade to Ver. 5 for registered users .....\$29**

**NEW! Midi-FakeBook with Melodies  
(100 songs on disk).....\$29**

**NEW! Styles Disk #2 – 25 new styles for Ver. 5 .....\$29**

**Any 2 of above .....\$49**

**Any 3 of above .....\$59**

**IBM with MIDI – 640K, MIDI (any MPU 401 / Midiator / Yamaha C1 / SoundBlaster / Voyetra / Roland SC-7 / Yamaha TG100)**

**IBM with no MIDI – 640K + AdLib / SoundBlaster (reduced version)**

**MACINTOSH version REQUIRES 2 mb RAM (reduced version for 1 mb included)**

**ATARI 1040ST / 1040STE / Mega / TT – reduced version for Atari 520 included**

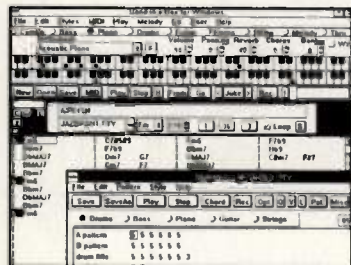
**30 DAY M.B.G. – SEE NEXT PAGE FOR ORDER INFO**



## 4 New Products from PG Music!

### New!! Band-in-a-Box Pro for Windows \$88

The award winning Band-in-a-Box automatic accompaniment program is now available for Windows 3.1. All of the features of the DOS version, plus much more including...



- The "Wizard" (intelligent playalong features)
- background playback in other programs
- support of all MultiMedia drivers (Roland MPU401, Soundblaster, MultiSound, AdLib, TG100, etc.),
- copy MidiFiles to Clipboard to paste into other Windows music programs
- onscreen toolbar, full mouse support
- fully featured Windows interface
- all files fully compatible with DOS, Mac and Atari versions!

**30 DAY MONEY  
BACK GUARANTEE**

#### Upgrade offer for Existing Band-in-a-Box users:

Basic upgrade to Band-in-a-Box Pro for Windows – \$29  
Complete Upgrade including new 5 instrument styles disk #4 – \$49

### New!! Styles Disk #4 (Mac, Atari, IBM) \$29

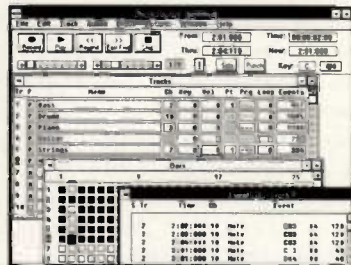
25 Hot new styles for Band-in-a-Box...  
Jazz - Country - Funk - Pop - Ethnic

We've made our best styles disk ever, most utilizing 5 instruments at a time (bass/drum, piano, guitar & strings). This disk Supercharges your Band-in-a-Box program !!

**30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE**

### New!! PowerTracks for Windows \$29

Yes! A fully featured Windows sequencer for the incredible price of \$29!



**30 DAY MONEY  
BACK GUARANTEE**

**PowerTracks™**  
IBM SEQUENCER FOR WINDOWS & DOS

#### All the professional features that you need...

48 track recording, independent track looping, Track/Bar & Event List Windows  
Editing commands: Copy, Cut, Paste, Percentage Quantize, Slide, Length, Fill, Replace, Transpose, Undo, Standard MIDI File Support, SMPTE, Punch in, track soloing, Sysex librarian, Tempo and Meter maps, step-record, sync to Midi or MTC/SMPTE. Multiple port support. Selectable timebase (48 to 480 PPQ). Midi metronome. Compatible with any interface or sound card supported by Windows 3.1.

...and PowerTracks DOS version included free!

Why should you have to buy both a DOS and a Windows version separately? Our PowerTracks package includes BOTH the Windows and the DOS versions – so you will be compatible on all your machines!

### Roland SCC1 card (for IBM) \$389

YES - the incredible Roland "Sound Canvas on a card" is now at the best price we've ever seen!

And if that weren't enough, we've included the PowerTracks sequencer for Windows and DOS - free! The Roland SCC1 is a half sized card that contains a built in General Midi (GS) compatible synthesizer, MPU401 MIDI interface, and RCA audio output to stereo or headphones. The state-of-the-art quality of the sounds on this card makes it the hottest piece of MIDI hardware on the market!

**30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE**

**TO ORDER TOLL FREE: 1-800-268-6272 or 416-528-2368**

**Fax (416) 628-2541**

to hear recorded demo 416-528-2180 (24 hours)

**or send cheque/m.o. for order amount + \$3.50 shipping to:**

**PG Music Inc. 266 Elmwood Avenue, Unit 111, BUFFALO NY 14222**

**30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE**





Recorder module. However, playback and various file options are available from the editor.

The CD-ROM Player operates much like the other modules, with one nice twist: You can launch a CD-ROM-based application directly from your drive. *Stereo* also includes a built-in database that can catalog all your Wave or MIDI files, or build lists of your record, CD, or cassette collections. The database automatically saves any playlists you create with the various modules and has full search, sort, and print capabilities. It's not very customizable though; for example, it won't let you change the names of the different fields.

*Stereo's* Enhanced Mixing Console is easily the most powerful mixer in the group, providing a full set of features to support every device supported by your sound card. Large, easy-to-control faders and panpots are available for each audio source, and if your card can handle it, you can globally boost the treble and bass. There's also a VU-style level meter, complete with peak hold. Best of all, up to eight named preset configurations can be pre-loaded, while even more can be stored on disk. As always, context-sensitive help is readily available.

This program's only downside is a somewhat confusing user interface. Even after a month of use, I still found moving from certain areas to others fairly awkward. If the Standard mixer is displayed and you want to switch to the Enhanced version, you must first access the Remote Control screen, then launch the Enhanced mixer. It would be far easier to have a button right on the Standard component that moved you to its Enhanced counterpart. A little streamlining such as this would further improve an otherwise fine program.

## AUDIOVIEW

*AudioView* 1.50V, from Voyetra Technologies, consists of a waveform editor, a CD-ROM player, and—for users of *Windows* 3.0 without *MME*—a mixer. Although it includes three applications, there's no real integration; you can't start one program from within another. However, *AudioView's* editor is top-class, and offers much, if not all, of what you need for serious music production. It's also the only program to provide direct support for Sound Blaster's .VOC file format.

*AudioView's* Wave Editor screen dis-

plays a neat and concise arrangement of menu items, edit buttons, "tape transport" controls, and the waveform you're editing (see Fig. 3). The VU meter is aligned horizontally, rather than the traditional vertical arrangement, and windows display the range selection and indicate Play or Edit mode. Information about the file's sample rate and bit resolution appears along the bottom of the screen. Most of the major editing operations can be accessed from icons, but there are a few, such as echo and reverse, that you can only access from a drop-down menu. I can't think of a reason these shouldn't be represented as icons, too.

Various aspects of the program can be user-configured. If you simply want a Wave file player with no display, you can choose the No Wave option, and the files will load instantaneously. Another set of options lets you customize various aspects of the screen, including waveform, background, and peak colors. Keyboard shortcuts are available for the transport controls and many edit commands. Zooming capabilities are accessible from icons and a drop-down menu.

*AudioView's* edit functions are called Transforms. They are easy to use and run as fast as, if not faster than, the other programs I examined. Many Transforms have adjustable parameters; for example, Echo lets you choose from several preset configurations, or manually adjust the Time and Depth settings. Other operations, such as Normalize, are "hard-wired" and don't need any additional user input.

The rest of the Transforms are Find Peak, Fade, Noise Gate, Invert Samples, Reverse, Crossfade, DC Offset, and Compress (which only works on .VOC files). Other options include converting a stereo file to mono and adjusting the sample rate. Overall, the program provides a well-balanced and thorough set of features.

While it's easy to cut-and-paste data from within the same file, you can't work on two files at once without launching a second copy of the program. Depending on how much RAM you have, you can actually launch several copies, although this setup would



**FIG. 3: AudioView's Wave Editor.** Windows show the range selection and indicate Play or Edit mode. Information about the file's sampling rate and bit resolution appears along the bottom of the screen. Most—but not all—major editing operations can be accessed from icons. Note that the VU meter is aligned horizontally, rather than the traditional vertical arrangement.

be more efficient if there were a way to automatically arrange the various screens and save the configuration. We're not talking about multitracking here; only one file plays back at a time. Still, the ability to load several files and cut-and-paste among them makes certain types of operations much easier. *AudioView's* Clipboard window even displays information about a cut or copied segment and plays it back. In addition, the Clipboard segment can be saved to disk as a new file.

*AudioView's* CD Player is similar to the others, with the familiar "tape transport" controls. The Player has four Program buttons that are used individually, or in combination, to provide numerous playback options. The Play Range feature repeats a short section of a CD,

## Product Summary

### PRODUCT:

*AudioView* 1.50V

### PRICE:

\$129.95

### MANUFACTURER:

Voyetra Technologies  
333 Fifth Ave.  
Pelham, NY 10803  
tel. (800) 233-9377  
or (914) 738-4500  
fax (914) 738-6946

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5			
EDIT FEATURES	●	●	●	●
EASE OF USE	●	●	●	●
DOCUMENTATION	●	●	●	●
VALUE	●	●	●	●



which is handy when transcribing a tricky solo or catching the vocals on a tune. But there's no way to automatically loop the range, or save it to disk. Playlists can also be built and stored for later use.

Subjectively, *AudioView* feels more stable than the other four programs. While General Protection Faults occasionally still haunt many *Windows* programs, including those reviewed here, I didn't experience a single crash while using the *AudioView* editor or CD Player.

Some areas could be improved. For example, when playback of a Wave file ends, the cursor automatically "rewinds" to zero. I would rather have selectable auto-rewind, as in most sequencers. I'd also like to see tighter integration of the modules, such as an auto-start option that triggers CD audio playback when recording starts. But as Voyetra's first entry into the digital-audio world, the program has much to like, and it will undoubtedly evolve and become an even more robust program in the future.

## SOUND IMPRESSION

*Sound Impression 3.4b*, from Asystem, offers a highly integrated set of components to manage MIDI, Wave files, and CD-ROM audio. Its most unusual feature is the Wave Composer, which is, in effect, a sequencer for digital audio. This lets you mix and playback up to sixteen files and save the resulting mix as a new file. These capabilities offer great potential for musicians, but the current implementation leaves a lot to be desired.

Like *MCS Stereo*, *Sound Impression* starts with a main screen that resembles a stereo rack. A menu line provides access to the File, Edit, Options, and Help commands, while a set of buttons lets you show or hide each individual component. Many aspects of the program can be configured, including the appearance of the screen and which modules load at startup. It's easy to move from any area to another using buttons or panels on almost every screen. The excellent online help includes numerous diagrams and text entries.

*Sound Impression's* Mixing panel provides sliders that control the levels of each playback module and input source, as well as master volume. The Mixer's left and right channels can be

# Two Good Reasons To Send Your Next Order To QCA.



CASSETTE CD & RECORD MANUFACTURING & PACKAGING  
2832 SPRING GROVE AVENUE • CINCINNATI, OH 45225 (513) 681-8400

**THE SOUTH'S  
LARGEST MUSIC  
RETAILER**

# THOROUGHbred MUSIC RULES

**FREE  
T-SHIRT  
MOST  
PURCHASES**



*Rule Number One: Satisfy the Customer*  
*Rule Number Two: Know your Products*  
*Rule Number Three: Provide Great Value through the Widest Selection*  
*Rule Number Four: When in doubt, see rule Number One*



**1 (800) 800-4654**

*Coming Soon, the  
Largest, most Elegant  
Music Store  
in the World*



**THOROUGHbred  
Music**

*Electronics, Amplifiers,  
Percussion, Guitars,  
Keyboards, Pro-Audio,  
Service*

in Florida Dial: (813) 238-6485

2204 E. Hillsborough Av. Tampa, Florida 33610 FAX: (813) 238-5443







**NEW**

# 101 Instant Standards™ with Printed Fakebook for Band-in-a-Box™ \$39.95

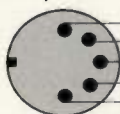
Finally, a Band-in-a-Box MIDI Fakebook with real printed music! Great for practice, multimedia "clip music", or tons of fun! Change the style, tempo and key to create many variations. Includes 101 great old songs with melody on disk and printed fakebook.

## 200 Instant Drum Patterns 260 Instant Drum Patterns



All different one bar patterns and fills for use with your software sequencer. Patterns shown in music and grid form. Specify IBM, Macintosh, Atari or General MIDI (JW50). A best seller and only \$29.95 each! Add \$3.05 shipping U.S., Texas add tax.

See your local dealer or call **1-800-726-6434**



**Five Pin Press™**

Support 214-328-2730 Free MIDI BBS 214-328-6909  
P.O. Box 550363 Dallas, TX 75355-0363 FAX 214-328-1092

## PROFESSIONAL QUALITY AT THE RIGHT PRICE!



**Medium to Heavy Duty  
Keyboard Cases**

- Prices starting at \$126



**Heavy Duty ATA**

- Custom and stock sizes
- Quick turn around



**Heavy Duty AMP  
and Effect Racks**

- Prices starting  
at \$129



**Carpet Covered  
Hardshell Cases**

*Available for:* guitars racks  
keyboards mixers



**DISCOUNT  
DISTRIBUTORS**  
*The Case Specialists*

**FOR INFORMATION  
AND FREE BROCHURE**

Call **800 346 4638**  
(In N.Y.) **516 563 8326**

## ● AUDIO EDITORS

controlled independently, or locked together, and a set of buttons toggles between the various inputs provided by your sound card.

Each of the three sound players is easy to use, but I was troubled by one aspect of the display: An icon is used to program playlists for the MIDI and CD players, but in the Wave Player, the same icon is used for a different function (to loop file playback). This will certainly be confusing for the first-time user. (According to Asystem, this icon has been replaced with a picture of a loop in version 3.5.) On the other hand, playing MIDI and CD-ROM audio is straightforward: Individual files, or user-created playlists, can easily be loaded from disk and triggered.

*Sound Impression's* main working mode for Wave files is called a "Session," which starts when you load a file into the Wave Player for playback, or into the Wave Editor for manipulation. You can load up to sixteen Sessions at once and move among them using the Session Manager. In addition, an icon on the Session Manager panel lets you stop playback of all sound devices at once. Unfortunately, there's no way to automatically arrange multiple windows, and the screen can quickly become cluttered.

Most of the editing and effects manipulation is done in the Waveform Editor. This screen displays a waveform along with icons for the program's various processing effects, record and playback features, and display options. Many of the effects have parameters you can alter by using handy scroll bars, but others, such as Echo, are less convenient: Tiny arrow keys must be

## Product Summary

**PRODUCT:**

*Sound Impression 3.4b*

**PRICE:**

\$79

**MANUFACTURER:**

Asystem

1178 West 11th St., #85

Tracy, CA 95376

tel. (510) 525-4311

fax (510) 525-2812

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5				
EDIT FEATURES	●	●	●		
EASE OF USE	●	●	●	●	●
DOCUMENTATION	●	●	●	●	●
VALUE	●	●	●	●	●





FIG. 4: *Sound Impression's Wave Composer* is the heart of the program, a "sequencer" for scheduling and combining up to sixteen Wave files. The Wave Composer represents tracks vertically and time horizontally and uses small "segments" to represent Wave files. The display is fairly small and can't be maximized.

clicked and held by the mouse to increment or decrement values, and you cannot enter numbers directly into a parameter field. If you want to change the Echo delay time from 1 ms to the maximum 9,999 ms, you have a very long wait on your hands.

*Sound Impression's* other effects include Noise Filter, Gain Adjust, Waveform Reverse, Add or Remove Silence, and Fade In and Out. There also is a real-time pitch-scroll feature, which changes the sample rate of a file as it plays back. Another option merges data from any open Wave Session into the active window.

Once a Session is started, you can launch the Wave Composer. Here is the heart of the program, a "sequencer" for scheduling and combining up to sixteen Wave files (see Fig. 4). The process is not real time, which means you cannot overdub, but it is exceptionally handy and begins to duplicate features found only on systems costing thousands of dollars more.

The Wave Composer represents tracks vertically and time horizontally. Like a sequencer's piano-roll screen, it uses small "segments" to represent Wave files. The display is fairly small and can't be maximized (expanded to fit the full screen), but you can easily position files in the tracks by clicking on one of the sixteen Session buttons, then moving to the track area and placing the segment anywhere in a track. Files of different sample rates can be mixed, with no change in pitch, and individual tracks or an entire compo-

sition can be moved forward or backward in millisecond increments. When all the tracks are in place, click the Build Composition button, and a new, mixed file is created. The new file can be saved to disk, or loaded into a Session for additional editing.

The Wave Composer is hampered by some interface quirks. For example, the bars representing different files are not color-coded, and no time line is displayed across the bottom of the screen, so it's sometimes hard to tell where you are and what you're editing. In addition, when you select Show Title On Track, the filename text appears right on top of the bar representing the data. Yet despite minor problems, the program has tremendous potential and could turn out to be a gold mine.

## TURTLE TOOLS

*Turtle Tools* version 1.0, from Turtle Beach Systems, provides a different mix of applications than the others. Included are *Session*, a complete MIDI sequencer with notation editing; *Sound Attach*, for adding sounds to various *Windows* events; *Key Player*, a keyboard-based MIDI note player; *Wave Tool*, a scaled down version of Turtle Beach's *Wave* waveform editor; and *MIDI Tune-Up*, a Standard MIDI File player. These modules appear as stand-alone programs and aren't integrated, yet the overall capabilities of the package, especially with respect to MIDI, are extensive. *Turtle Tools* also ships with *Sound Bank*, a CD-ROM with 300 short sound effects in Wave file and Red

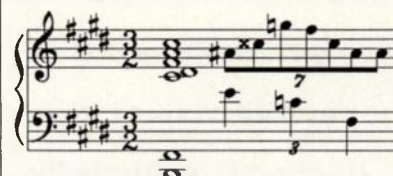
Book CD audio format.

## KeyPlayer

*KeyPlayer* is a recreational program that turns your computer keyboard into a MIDI input device. Although it's clearly designed for the hobbyist, *KeyPlayer* could also serve as a handy scratch pad for the musician who spends a lot of time in front of a PC. With a built-in MIDI file player and 16-channel mixer, you can easily configure a sophisticated, multitimbral ensemble to accompany your improvisations.

The application lets you select from any of the twelve keys and nineteen common scales. Once a key and scale are chosen, only those notes are available. You can play chords up to the limit of your sound card's polyphonic voices, using the Shift or Caps Lock keys to sustain notes. There are two different ways to map your keyboard: Jagged, where successive scale steps are found on alternate rows; and Horizontal, where the scale steps progress continuously along each row of keys. While you're playing, a piano keyboard is displayed on the screen, so you can

## Want To Play This Score?



## Use MidiText To Type It!

```
key E meter 3
part right clef treble
part left clef bass
{ right 2(-c,d,f,a,c) [1/7 a+
  c++ G: F c a a /
  left 2(-b,f) +e3 +c:3 F3 / }
```

For easy transcription of complex music for MIDI performance, *MidiText* has no equal, especially for orchestral music. Full support for dynamics, tempo changes, and all MIDI features. Only \$95 for IBM, Macintosh, Atari, and Amiga.

*Orchestral sequences also available for Pro-teus 2/General MIDI. Write or call for list.*

**METSAN**  
CORPORATION

P.O. Box 681272  
Schaumburg, IL 60168  
(708) 307-8536



## ● AUDIO EDITORS

see what notes you're hitting. The mouse can also be used to play the virtual piano directly.

*KeyPlayer* can record your performance and save it in a separate file, or in combination with a MIDI file accompaniment. There's no way to edit MIDI files directly, but other applications in the package provide that. A basic but functional CD player is also included with *KeyPlayer*, so you can jam with your favorite artists.

### Midisoft Session

*Turtle Tools'* most powerful MIDI capabilities are found in *Midisoft Session*, a complete sequencer with music-notation editing. *Session's* three main work areas include a Mixer screen, a graphic window used to record, edit, and play files; a MIDI event list for detailed, text-based editing; and a Score window, where approximately eight tracks can

track, plus a master volume slider. Its transport controls use the familiar tape-recorder model. Program changes can be sent during playback, and chorus and reverb are available if your sound card supports them.

*Session* loads and displays files in the Score View very quickly and ships with an extensive collection of MIDI files in many musical styles to get you started. A graphic toolkit is used to step-enter notes and perform various cut-and-paste functions. I found step entry into an empty measure quick and easy, but trying to add music to an existing measure was unpredictable. Recording from a MIDI keyboard was fine, however, and a considerable number of editing tools are available to clean up your score.

The MIDI List View organizes MIDI data into editable rows and columns. Every individual event, including pitch, controller, and velocity information, is shown in chronological order. Using the left and right mouse buttons, you can change the values associated with any event, while Insert and Delete buttons are available to manipulate single or multiple entries. Unfortunately, the screen doesn't scroll during playback, unlike the Score View, which sometimes makes it difficult to locate a specific event.

### Wave Tools

*Turtle Tools* provides Wave file recording, editing, and playback through its *Wave Tools* module. While the program offers only a tiny subset of *Wave for Windows'* processing capabilities, many of the basic cut, copy, and paste features are intact, and Turtle Beach's reputation for slick graphics and easy-to-use interfaces is upheld. *Wave Tools* uses *Windows'* Multiple Document Interface model to display four sound files onscreen at once, and you can copy-and-paste between all open windows, as long as the sound files are in the same format.

*Wave Tools'* main screen includes a menu bar, icons for several of the program's primary functions, a pair of sliders to adjust horizontal and vertical zoom levels, and a large, crisp display for Wave files. Nearly all of the features can be accessed by single- or double-

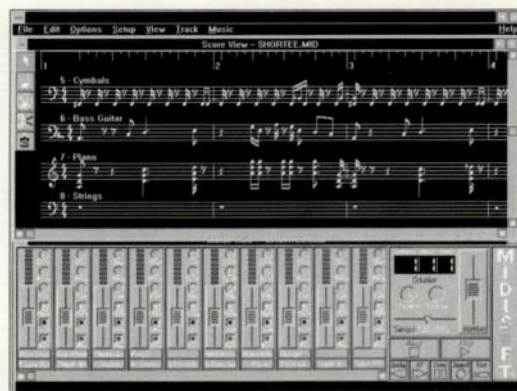


FIG. 5: *Turtle Tools* includes *Midisoft Session*, a powerful sequencer that features a Mixer screen with large, uncluttered displays and smooth, efficient controls.

keystroke combinations, and moving through files of any length is a breeze using any of the 256 named markers. (A Go To Marker menu item calls up a list of the first sixteen markers, which can be accessed randomly.)

The program's effects list includes only fade-in and fade-out. But an extensive range of editing functions, including Paste Insert, Paste Over, Paste Fill, Mix Paste, and more, gives you numerous options for creating unique sounds. *Wave Tools* also offers a customizable Frequency Analysis display for viewing the harmonic spectrum of a sound.

### Other Tools

*Turtle Tools'* two remaining modules are geared primarily for playback and don't provide much in the way of music production. *Tune-Up*, a MIDI file player, resembles the main screen of many *Windows* sequencers. *Sound Attach* is a utility for attaching sounds to *Windows*

### Turtle Tools'

modules appear as stand-alone programs and aren't integrated, yet the overall capabilities of the package, especially for MIDI, are extensive.

be displayed at once. (The maximum number of tracks is limited by system RAM.) All of these windows can be onscreen at once, but there's no automatic sizing or arrangement option.

Overall, the program is well-integrated; changes made in one area are immediately updated in the others. *Session* also provides a huge number of keyboard shortcuts, making nearly all commands available as one- or two-keystroke combinations.

The Mixer screen is a pleasure to use, with large, uncluttered displays and smooth, efficient controls (see Fig. 5). The Mixer provides individual volume, pan, and solo/mute options for each

## Product Summary

### PRODUCT:

*Turtle Tools* 1.0

### PRICE:

\$89

### MANUFACTURER:

Turtle Beach Systems  
Cyber Center 33  
1600 Pennsylvania Ave.  
York, PA 17404  
tel. (717) 843-6916  
fax (717) 854-8319

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5				
EDIT FEATURES	●	●	●	●	●
EASE OF USE	●	●	●	●	●
DOCUMENTATION	●	●	●	●	●
VALUE	●	●	●	●	●



events. Both work as advertised and are useful add-ons to *Turtle Tools'* already extensive capabilities.

## SOUND PROFESSIONAL

*Sound Professional 1.0d*, from Digital Soup Corporation, includes a powerful toolkit for processing Wave files and an integrated but troublesome utility for playing CD-ROM audio. The program stands alone in its ability to perform non-destructive, disk-based editing, and it provides a unique but complex approach to sound processing with its Formula Mode. *Sound Professional* can combine up to sixteen tracks of audio and effects, although its unfamiliar interface takes some getting used to. Extensive tutorials, due in a forthcoming release, should ease the pain somewhat.

*Sound Professional's* main screen includes a Track Editor, Tool Bar, transport controls, and status information (see Fig. 6). Like the other programs, many features can be configured; for example, the Tool Bar can be arranged to show only those functions you select. Although the multiple windows are movable, they cannot be maximized, making detailed work difficult. A "smart cursor," which displays the names of the Tool Bar icons as you pass over them, helps keep track of which options are available.

After recording a sound, the waveform display appears in the open tracks, and you can immediately play back from any point. However, moving the cursor to a specific point in the file is not so simple because long files can't be displayed in their entirety,

## Product Summary

### PRODUCT:

*Sound Professional 1.0d*

### PRICE:

\$99

### MANUFACTURER:

Digital Soup  
PO Box 1340  
Brattleboro, VT 05302  
tel. (800) 793-7356  
or (802) 254-7356  
fax (802) 254-6812

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5			
EDIT FEATURES	●	●	●	●
EASE OF USE	●	●	●	●
DOCUMENTATION	●	●	●	●
VALUE	●	●	●	●

# THE PRICE FIGHTERS!



**Our Service, Selection & Prices will  
KNOCK YOU OUT!**

• Keyboards • Multitrack Recorders • Microphones  
• DAT Recorders • Signal Processors • Midi Software

*Rock'n Rhythm*

Div. of:  
The Woodwind & The Brasswind  
19880 State Line Rd  
South Bend, In. 46637

**CALL OR WRITE FOR FREE CATALOG: 1-800-348-5003**

## PC MIDI SOFTWARE

### Musicator GS

For the first time in Windows, sequencing, composition, scoring, transcription, and playback are seamless integrated! Musicator GS is a complete professional musical tool kit. Features include:

- Full support of MME interfaces & sound cards
- Graphic editing of all MIDI controllers



**\$CALL**

### Cakewalk Pro for Windows

Twelve Tone SYSTEMS

If you're producing film and video soundtracks, creating radio or TV spots, or running your own recording studio, Cakewalk Pro is for you. Features include:

- 32 channels, Direct SMPTE/MTC sync
- Staff notation

w/Music Quest MQX-32M .....\$CALL

### Dr. T's QuickScore Deluxe

With QuickScore Deluxe you use the mouse to "draw" notes on screen or record in real or step time using a MIDI keyboard. Features include:

- 16 stave full score or single stave display.
- Compatible w/ Sound Blaster & Roland MPU



### BAND-IN-A-BOX Intelligent Software

Type in the chords to any song, choose the style you'd like, and BAND-IN-A-BOX automatically generates professional rhythm section parts. Features include:

- 75 Styles: Jazz Swing, Pop Ballad, Country, etc.
- New IBM feature: User defined Styles
- New Version 5.0 w/new MIDI Fakebook

w/Music Quest PC MIDI Card .....\$CALL

**We have IN STOCK the World's Largest selection of MIDI Software for all computers. The Latest versions & Lowest prices!**

**LEIGH'S computers**  
1475 Third Ave. • NYC 10028  
(212) 879-6257 • Fax (212) 772-1689

USA & Canada Call (800) 321-MIDI (321-6434)





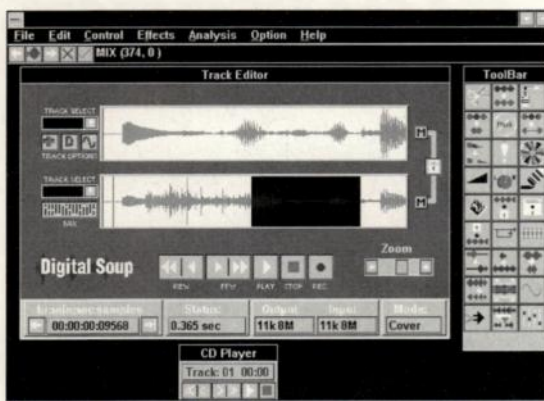


FIG. 6: *Sound Professional's* main screen includes a Track Editor, Tool Bar, transport controls, and status information. Like the other programs, many features can be configured. Though the multiple windows are movable, they cannot be maximized, making detailed work difficult.

even at minimum zoom. Once you locate a point, you can set a marker, and moving between contiguous markers is easy.

*Sound Professional* lets you view only two tracks at a time; the Track Select buttons are used to move between tracks. You can record new material into as many as sixteen tracks, or import Wave files from disk. But tracks can also hold instructions about how audio data should be processed. This lets you create a massive "multi-effects" algorithm by storing up to fifteen layers of processing information for a single track of audio. Applying effects to audio tracks, individually or in combination, offers a bewildering number of options.

Like a formula in a spreadsheet, *Sound Professional's* functions don't actually alter the audio on disk, but are applied when you play back. Depending on the complexity of the formulas, the additional processing time can be considerable. (A separate Data Mode plays edited files more quickly, but the changes to the file are permanent.) Formulas are entered by typing directly into the Formula Edit Box, which appears at the top of the main screen, or using the tool icons to specify the various effects parameters. For example, if you want to change the timing of a file using Formula mode, you must go through an elaborate, convoluted process that is far more trouble than it should be. But I love the concept.

While single-track editing and playback is fairly straightforward, multi-track processes give new meaning to the word "complex." Individual tracks

must be routed to left and right Output Tracks, then enabled for inclusion in the mix, one at a time, all of which is done in a non-intuitive, non-graphic environment. *Sound Professional* desperately needs a multitrack worksheet on which tracks can be arranged over time and adjusted for volume and pan levels. Until then, the tremendous potential of *Digital Soup's* program lies buried beneath several needless layers of structure.

I also had intermittent problems using *Sound Professional's* CD player. In many cases, I got a message saying my drive was not available when I tried to play. At other times, I could not get the track selector to increment tracks, i.e., the button would not move past Track 1. To get the drive working, I had to give it a jump start from the CD player in another program, after which *Sound Professional's* icons worked properly.

#### SUMMARY

So which program should you buy? If your main interest is MIDI, and you don't have a sequencer already, *Turtle Tools* is the best bet. A superior choice for waveform editing is *AudioView* because it provides a more complete set of features and feels bulletproof. *MCS Stereo* and *Sound Impression* can control more types of audio than the others, and both have well-integrated mixers, making them ideal for small-scale multimedia productions. However, *Stereo's* editing capabilities are limited by the fact that it is RAM-based. Parts of *Sound Impression's* user interface need revamping; hopefully this has been addressed in the new version. *Sound Professional* shows great potential, but it is not yet ready for prime time.

It seems clear that the professional musician has much to gain from the current massive interest in desktop audio and multimedia. While none of these programs are perfect, their incredibly low prices and potential power leave me with great expectations for the near future. With a few enhancements, such as the ability to move Wave files to a sampler (via MIDI Sample Dump Standard or SMDI) and im-

proved multitrack mixing and editing, I can imagine these and similar programs on the desktop of every computer musician. That should be a tremendous boon for music producers and will put random-access, digital-audio editing within everybody's reach.

*Dennis Miller is on the music faculty of Northeastern University in Boston. After a fifteen-year break, he's finally back on stage performing live signal-processing on 16-bit audio files. It's not going over too well with the wedding crowd, but he hopes they'll learn to like it.*

## Kawai GMega Synthesizer

By Jim Pierson-Perry

Another advance  
in low-cost General MIDI  
synths.

At first glance, the Kawai GMega seems modeled after its fellow half-rack General MIDI synth modules, the Roland Sound Canvas and Yamaha TG100. It is roughly the size of a cigar box and would be equally at home onstage with a master keyboard, or supplying the instrumental sound of a multimedia computer system. Closer inspection, however, shows some significant design improvements over its competitors.

The GMega's front-panel controls are cleanly laid out, with welcome attention to ergonomics. Six buttons, nicely finger-sized, control the unit's operations, while parameter values are selected by dialing a large wheel. By using two fingers to push buttons, and a third on the dial, you can make all setup and editing changes without moving your hand.

The front panel also holds a green, backlit, 2-line x 16-character, LCD display; a master volume control; and a stereo, 1/4-inch miniplug headphone jack. In Monitor mode, the display shows the channel numbers for incoming MIDI events, which is useful for diagnosing MIDI-system problems.

The back panel has a pair of RCA



audio-out jacks; an 8-pin, mini-DIN, serial MIDI interface for Macintosh computers; and a connector for the external power adapter (yes, another "wall-wart" plug). A serial interface for PC computers was considered, but not implemented. The presence of a mini-jack for headphones and RCAs for the main outs clearly indicates that Kawai designed the unit primarily for the consumer electronics market and only secondarily for the home recordist.

The Mac MIDI interface is surprisingly sophisticated for a simple General MIDI unit, offering two independent, non-merging MIDI In ports. Since each port supports sixteen channels, the GMega can respond to 32 MIDI channels, without additional hardware. One obvious use for this is to have a sequencer play back on MIDI In A, while you play along through port B. There are additional ports for Out/Thru A (software-switchable) and Thru B. You even can specify whether the GMega will respond to MIDI information arriving at the MIDI ports, the Macintosh serial port, or both. I had no troubles using the Mac interface to run a variety of MIDI software.

The GMega manual is well-suited for beginners, offering easy-to-follow instructions. More knowledgeable users may become frustrated trying to find specific information, due to an inadequate index (e.g., no listing for after-touch or reverb).

#### FROM THE INSIDE

The GMega is a 32-part multitimbral synthesizer module that uses Kawai's new Digital Multi Spectrum tone generator, which combines sample-playback

#### Product Summary

##### PRODUCT:

GMega synthesizer module

##### PRICE

\$795

##### MANUFACTURER:

Kawai America Corp.  
2055 E. University Dr.  
Compton, CA 90220  
tel. (310) 631-1771  
fax (310) 604-6913

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5			
FEATURES	●	●	●	1
EASE OF USE	●	●	●	●
SOUND QUALITY	●	●	●	
VALUE	●	●	●	●

## TRYCHO TUNES

### PERFORMANCE SEQUENCES™

## MIDI MUSIC WITH THE HUMAN TOUCH!

The most widely used midi sequences in the world. First in customer satisfaction for over six years. Over 1,800 song titles available for any musical application. All programmed in LA for consistent top quality by Stephen Kern.

From Pop to Rock. From Country to Standards to custom programming, we've got it all!

Trycho sequences are available for most popular computer and hardware based sequencer systems. We even have stereo audio cassette and DAT versions for non-sequencer users. We're the only sequencing company authorized as a dealer for equipment we support. For you, this means great sequences, fast setup, access to the best midi hardware, comprehensive technical support, and fantastic overall service six days a week - year in and year out.

So whether you're involved with audio production, multimedia presentations, are a hobbyist or a professional musician in a solo, duo or trio act, you can count on **TRYCHO TUNES** for the absolute best in midi sequences.

**TRYCHO TUNES** Performance Sequences ... there's **NO** competition!

**TRYCHO TUNES** are available at many fine music & computer stores. Or order direct at:

**1-800-543-8988**

TRYCHO MUSIC INTERNATIONAL

2166 W. Broadway St. • Suite 330

Anaheim, CA 92804

Technical Hotline (909) 696-3577 • Fax (909) 696-3571



## Ace Music

C E N T E R



Serving Musicians Since 1952

■ Miami ■ Ft. Lauderdale  
■ Orlando ■ Drum City: West Palm

**1-800-446-4ACE**

**FAX: (305) 893-7934**

Toll Free Sales  
and Support

No Grief

30 Day  
Money Back  
Guarantee

Free UPS  
Delivery

No Sales Tax  
Except in FL

- Keyboards
- Recording
- Software
- PA
- Lighting
- Guitars
- Amps
- Basses
- Band Instruments

VISA, MasterCard,  
Amer. Exp., Diners  
Club, Carte Blanche,  
Discover, C.O.D.



and a form of amplitude-modulation (AM) that Kawai labels "ring modulation." (Editor's note: The so-called "ring modulation" in the Kawai K4 and GMega actually is 2-quadrant amplitude modulation. In true, balanced ring modulation, two signals are multiplied, producing audible sum and difference frequencies, but the two original signals are not passed. In 2-quadrant modulation, the original signals remain audible.—SO)

The unit's 6 MB of ROM holds 256 sample waveforms and 256 percussion sounds, but offers no provision for adding additional waveforms. While the GMega has 32-voice polyphony, roughly half of the preset sounds use two oscillators, which quickly eats up voices. There is no provision to reserve voices for parts; drum parts (on channel 10, per the GM spec) get the highest priority, followed by other MIDI channels in numerical order.

The GMega supplies three regular, 128-patch Banks, including ROM-based preset Banks for General MIDI and Roland MT-32 emulation and a RAM-based, programmable user Bank. You cannot directly edit the preset Banks, but can copy the patches into the user RAM Bank for tweaking. The MT-32 Bank, called "Sound Palette," reproduces all patches except five sound effects (presets 124 to 128). This feature is a boon to those with a library of pre-General MIDI, third-party sequences, which often were based on the MT-32.

In addition, the GMega contains seven drum kits: Standard, Room, Power, Electro, BOB (which sounds similar to the venerable Roland TR-808), Jazz, and Orchestral. Each kit contains 128 programmable sounds, most of which are modest variations on the Standard drum kit. All seven kits can be accessed from any of the three sound Banks, and you can edit them in the user Bank.

In a major change from most GM synth modules, the GMega offers 55 predefined tuning tables. You can use one of them for all multitimbral parts, or apply a different tuning to each part. The tunings include equal temperament (default) and families of Pythagorean, Werckmeister, mean tone, pure, Kimburger, and others. They are based on repeated

12-note scales and cannot be edited. The alternative tunings can add realism to acoustic-instrument patches, or serve as a starting point to explore microtonality. The GMega manual contains some helpful guidelines for their use.

The GMega fully implements the General MIDI specification. It responds to Note-On Velocity, Channel (but not Poly) Aftertouch, Pitch Bend, Mod Wheel, Data Entry, Volume, Pan, Expression Pedal, Sustain Pedal, Soft Pedal, Reset All Controllers, and All Sound Off. Controller 91 toggles the effect wet/dry mix between two pre-defined levels. The only thing notably missing was Portamento, a minor complaint.

Controller responses are smooth and dynamic. There is a significant limitation, however: Incoming controllers only serve one function each and cannot be remapped. For example, Aftertouch and Mod Wheel are "hard-wired" to the Vibrato effect, and Expression Pedal always modulates the output level of Sections.

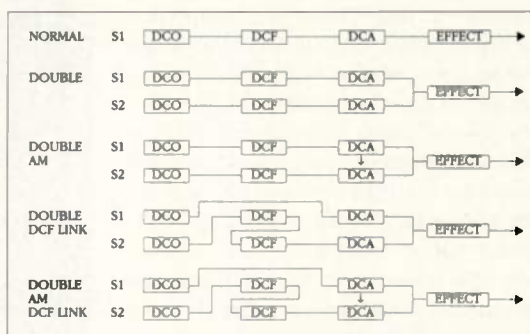


FIG. 1: A basic tone, or Single, can contain one or two waveforms. Singles containing two waveforms can route the oscillator outputs in any of four ways, including double-filtering (DCF Link) and 2-quadrant amplitude modulation (AM). (Courtesy Kawai America Corp.)

Virtually all front-panel operations are echoed as System Exclusive messages at the MIDI Out port so you can record them into a sequencer for automated setups. Even better, the GMega can send a full SysEx dump containing the setup parameters and the user Bank, which can be used to fully restore the unit's status.

## SOUND ARCHITECTURE

As with Kawai's K-series synths, a basic patch on the GMega is called a Single. This can be a tad confusing, as Singles



Kawai's GMega offers programming and MIDI control features not found on most General MIDI modules.

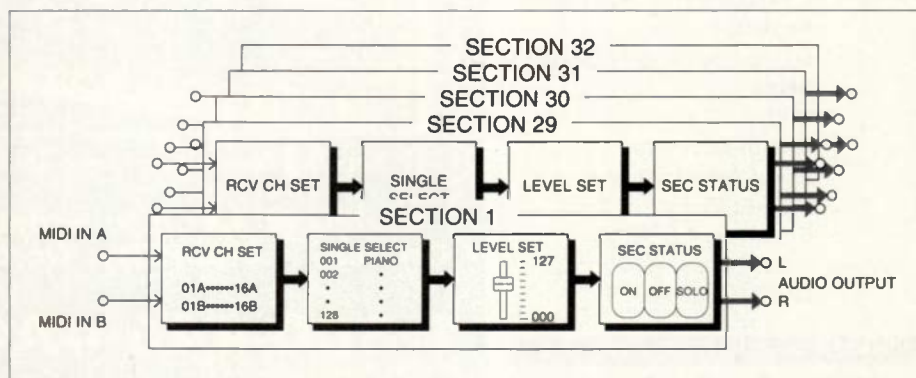


FIG. 2: Play mode signal flow in the Kawai GMega. Two independent MIDI inputs drive up to 32 Sections, each playing a specified sound, with control of pan, level, and note range. Sections may be on, off, or soloed in the final mix. (Courtesy Kawai America Corp.)



can comprise one or two waveforms. Singles containing one waveform are composed of an oscillator going into a digital filter and, in turn, to a digital amplifier. The GMega controls the filter and amplifier elements with modified ADSR envelopes in which the sustain stage can be flat, or can modulate between two levels.

Singles containing two waveforms can be created using any one of four formats: Parallel Play, Parallel with Ring Modulation, Parallel with Linked Filters, and a combination of the three (see Fig. 1). Oscillator-control parameters are Mute; Pitch Tuning; Attack Delay; and Vibrato Waveform, Speed, and Depth.

Although the GMega only supplies a lowpass and highpass filter, the two can be linked in certain dual-waveform formats to create a bandpass filter. Filters have an adjustable cutoff frequency, resonance, ADSR envelope, and velocity and note-number modulation. Amplifier-control parameters include amplitude modulation (with certain dual-waveform formats), Velocity and note-number modulation, and ADSR envelope. Overall, there are plenty of choices.

A step up from the Single is the Section (see Fig. 2), which corresponds to one of the multitimbral parts. A Section acts like an independent synth: You set it to respond to a desired MIDI channel, map it to a given note range, and assign it a specific Single sound. Additional Section controls let you specify pan position, transposition, tuning, effect wet/dry mix, mod wheel and aftertouch sensitivity, tuning-table selection, pitch-bend range, filter-cut-off frequency, and offsets for attack and release.

Section parameters are independent of, and supersede, Single parameters; if you set a note range for a plucked bass Single within a Section and later call up a flute, the Section will only play the bass note range. With creative use of note ranges and MIDI-channel assignments, you can build layered and zone effects with multiple Sections.

Editing drums is similar to editing Singles, except effects level and pan are set at the waveform level, rather than for the overall Section. Global commands let you exchange waveforms between two Singles, copy one Single, or copy an entire Bank. The GMega's editing operations are greatly simplified by

## MICRO SOUND

### Digital Audio Workstations

#### Delivering Your Expectations

You expect the ultimate quality, precise editing and faster production that digital audio promises ... *Meet MicroSound.*

Now produce any audio project with true sonic transparency and noiseless performance in a fraction of the time! Make undetectable edits instantly, no matter how long your files; or undo-redo them any time, since your masters are untouched. Sync audio cues instantly to sample-precision, moving thousands unbounded on unique *Floating-Tracks™*. *Disk-Layering™* allows up to 38 cues at any location, to be mixed and output to stereo or 4-tracks!

Assembled/tested AT-486 Workstations start under \$7,800; or add to your 386/486 computer for under \$3,700.

Contact MTU today for your free 24 page brochure to find out how fast MicroSound can meet your expectations.

*Quality digital audio since 1977*

(919) 870-0344

Fax: (919) 870-7163



Micro Technology Unlimited

156 Wind Chime Court  
Raleigh, NC, USA 27615

**drummer 1.0** was  
the best selling drum  
program on this planet.



With **drummer 2.0**,  
we're thinking just  
a teeny bit bigger.



New Supports MPU, Key, Ad Lib,  
Sound Blaster, C1 & more.  
New Saves 11 different kinds of  
format 0, 1 & 2 MIDI files.  
New Loads MIDI files—all formats.  
New Real-time recording from any  
MIDI instrument.  
New Real-time control from other  
MIDI devices.  
New Twice as many patterns at once.  
New Pattern swing.  
New Expanded metric structures with  
start-time/duration rescaling.

New Mute, Solo and Output Port  
settings for each instrument.  
New MIDI Metronome.  
New Global channel assignment.  
New Score Page Looping with  
section selection.  
New Integrated pattern Librarian.  
New Integrated Notepad.  
New Improved file windows.  
New Many new editing commands.  
New More customizing options.  
New More keyboard shortcuts.  
New And a bunch of other stuff.

Drummer 2.0 is just \$99. Registered owners of Drummer 1.0 may upgrade for  
\$29.95 + shipping. Drummer 2.0 Demo Pack \$5. VISA/MC accepted.

**Cool Shoes (Inter-Galactic) Software**  
P.O. Box 2359 ■ Kenersville, NC 27285-2359 ■ (919) 722-0830



# DISK-COUNT SOFTWARE

Lowest Prices with great Customer Service

## 800-448-6658

Product Info: 908-396-8880

MASTER CARD, VISA, AMERICAN EXPRESS, AND DISCOVER ACCEPTED WITH NO SURCHARGE. SHIPPING IS ONLY \$4.00 PER ORDER. **NOT PER ITEM**

### IBM SOFTWARE

Ballade	C
Band in a Box Pro	A
Basic Composer	L
Boom Box	L
Cadenza DOS	F
Cadenza Windows	O
Cakewalk 4.0	R
Cakewalk Apprentice	R
Cakewalk Pro DOS	O
Cakewalk Pro Windows	O
Chordworks	R
Composer Quest CD-ROM	R
Copyist D.T.P.	L
Cubase	O
Encore	O
E Z Sound FX	W
Fast Fingers	L
Major Studies	L
Minor Studies	L
Jazz Modes	W
Jazz Chords	W
Finale (Academic Version)	P
Intro Plus	P
Laser Music Processor	P
Jammer	C
Jammer Pro	C
Master Tracks Pro	S
MCS Stereo	S
Midi Jukebox Arcade	S
Midisoft Studio	S
Miracle Song Collection 1 or 2	S
Multimedia Music Library	S
Music Mentor	S
Music Printer Plus	S
Music Time	S

### HARDWARE

Musicator	C
Musicator GS DOS or Win	A
Note Processor	L
Noteplay DOS or Win	L
Piano Works Vol 1	F
Piano Works Vol 2	F
Pixound	O
Play it by Ear	R
Power Chords	R
Quick Score Deluxe	O
Recording Studio Pro	R
Rhythm Ace	R
Rhythm Play	L
Rhythmicity	L
Samplevision	O
Sequencer Plus Gold	W
Score 3.0	W
Score System	P
Showtune	R
Songwrite V	I
Sound Impressions	C
Sound Sculptor	C
Texture Classic	S
Trax	S
Triple Forte	S
Wave for Windows	S
<b>MAC PRODUCTS</b>	
Attech Systems interfaces	S
Band in a Box	S
Cubase	S
Encore	S
Master Tracks Pro	S
Music Time	S
<b>Key Electronics</b>	
Mediator 1x1	S
Mediator 1x4	S
<b>Music Quest</b>	
P C Midi Card	S
MOX-32	S
<b>Musitek</b>	
Midiscan	Call
<b>Roland</b>	
CM 321	S
CM 64	S
CM 300	S
LAPC-1	S
MCB-1	S
MPU-IPC	S
PC-200 Keyboard Contrl	S
PC-200 mkl Keyboard	S
SCC-1	S
Sound Canvas	S
<b>Software Toolworks</b>	
Miracle Piano System	S
<b>Turtle Beach Software</b>	
Multisound	S
<b>Voyetra</b>	
Complete line of interfaces	Call for Price
<b>Yamaha</b>	
Complete line of Keyboards	Call for price
<b>Sound Cards</b>	
Ad Lib Gold 1000	S
Gravis Ultra Sound	S
Pro Audio Spectrum 16	S
MIDI Kit	S
Sound Blaster Pro w/ MIDI	S

MORE TITLES AVAILABLE. CALL FOR ANY PRODUCT NOT LISTED.

ALL SALES FINAL. Defectives replaced with same item only and require a RMA #. We do not guarantee compatibility. Call for current price and availability. \*We will only ship to the billing address of a credit card, for this reason shipping to P.O.Box's \$6. 1st item & \$1. ea. add. Ak, HI, & PR. \$10. 1st item & \$1. ea. add. Canada \$8. 1st item & \$1. ea. add. Foreign orders call for shipping charges. Heavier items extra. NJ residents add 6% tax. School and Government P.O.'s welcomed. Store: 1060 Randolph Ave Rahway NJ Hours: 9AM-7PM Mon-Fri. Sat 10AM-3PM Fax: 908-396-8881 Mail: Box 3, Carteret, N.J. 07008

## ● G M E G A

intuitive front-panel button operations and parameter-value wraparound (i.e., turning the rotary dial one step past the highest value takes you back to the lowest one).

### EFFECTS

The GMega provides six reverb algorithms, with adjustable values for depth, predelay time, and level (mix). All parts must go through the same algorithm, and if you change algorithms, there is a 3-second delay during which the unit doesn't play. In an unusually restrictive move, you can only specify one of two wet/dry mix levels for each Section, rather than set each Section as

**The GMega is especially**

**strong for string, brass, and woodwind sounds.**

desired. You can set these two mix levels to any desired values, but all Sections get one or the other.

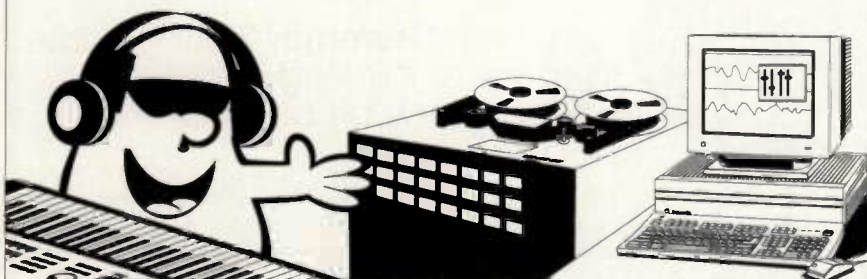
The effects section is the weakest point of the GMega. It provides spatial ambience, but with little differentiation between the reverb algorithms. The algorithms are not described in the manual, and a phone call to Kawai was equally fruitless. The reverb sound is not as clean and warm as I'd like, though this is less noticeable with ensembles than with solo instruments.

### SOUNDS

The overall sound quality is clean and clear, which is not surprising, as the 16-bit samples were recorded at 44.1 kHz and play back through 18-bit DACs. The majority of the General MIDI and MT-32 sounds emulate acoustic instruments. As with the Roland Sound Canvas and Yamaha TG100, presets that sound a bit thin in solo use become much more realistic when played in ensemble. The demo song nicely shows off the GMega's wide variety of sounds across several styles.

The GMega is especially strong for

# GOODMAN MUSIC



**Keyboards • Computers • Pro Audio**  
**Digital Recording, MIDI Software**  
**Synthesizers, Workstations, Samplers**  
**Pro DAT's, Recordable CD, Multitrack**  
**CALL 1-800-842-4777**

**UNIVERSAL CITY**  
 3501 Caluenga Blvd. W  
 (Lankershim exit off  
 Hwd. Fwy. turn left)  
 (213)845-1145  
 (818)760-4430

**WEST SIDE**  
 4204 S. Sepulveda Blvd.  
 (Culver exit  
 off 405 Fwy.)  
 (310)558-5500

**SHERMAN OAKS**  
 4631 Van Nuys Blvd  
 (2 Blocks N. of  
 Ventura Blvd)  
 (818)784-6900

**WEST COVINA**  
 544 Azusa Ave.  
 (1 Block North of  
 the 10 Fwy.)  
 (818)967-5767

**ANAHEIM**  
 1676 W Lincoln Ave.  
 (Corner of Lincoln  
 and Euclid)  
 (714)520-4500

MC, VISA, AMEX, OPTIMA, DISCOVER, DINERS, CARTE BLANCHE, APPLE & ROLAND CREDIT



string, brass, and woodwind sounds. The pianos are good, but a bit too resonant for my taste. Rock Organ is built from a combination of distorted guitar and choir waveforms; it works for Pink Floyd licks, but is not a typical organ.

Novelty synth sounds such as Echoes, Metal Pad, Sweep Pad, and Rain are okay, but lack the timbral dynamics of comparable Sound Canvas sounds. The Choir sounds are below average and lack definition. The drums are good, except for the closed high-hats and other cymbals, which take too long to decay.

## BOTTOM LINE

In the rapidly swelling market for entry-level General MIDI synths, the GMega offers several features that distinguish it from its closest competitors, the Sound Canvas and TG100. It is easy to set up and program and offers alternate tunings and a battery-backed user patch Bank. (The Sound Canvas lets you save settings to battery-backed RAM, but not patches, and the TG100 has no battery-backed RAM.) It offers a good MIDI implementation, with 32-channel capability, and includes a built-in Macintosh interface.

The Kawai synth functions equally well onstage, in the home demo studio, or as part of a multimedia computer system. If you are getting started with MIDI, or are looking for a General MIDI synth, the GMega is a good, cost-effective choice.

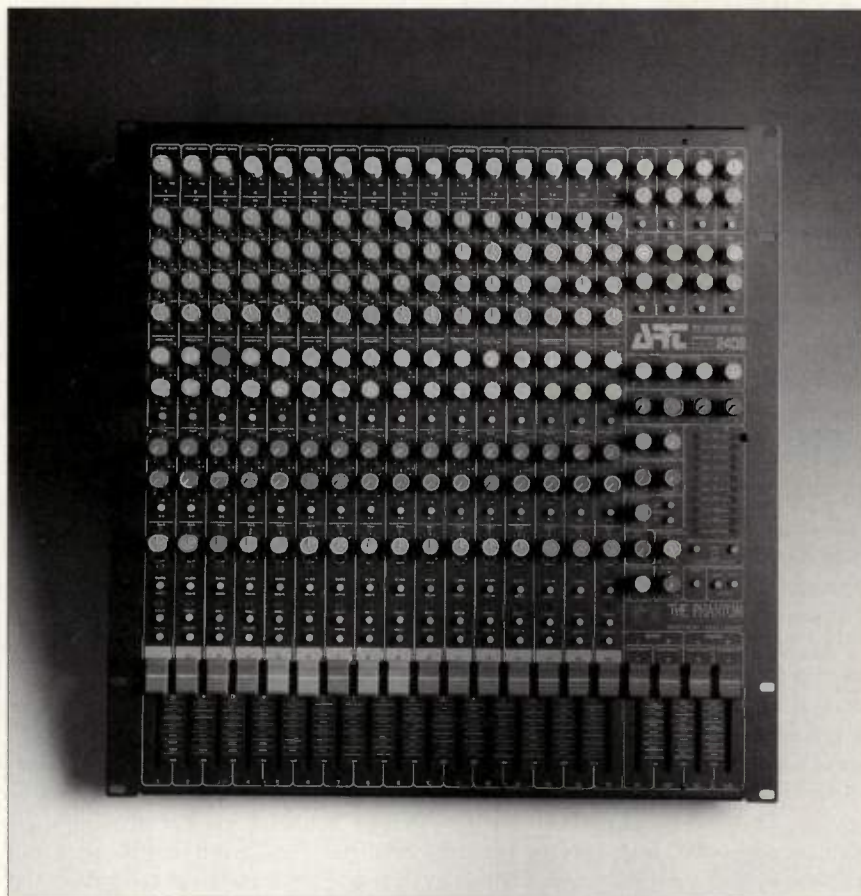
*Jim Pierson-Perry is a chemist by day, musician/author by night, and runs a non-profit desktop publishing business on the side. Fortunately, his children have inherited his wife's common sense.*

## ART Phantom 2408 Mixer

*By Neal Brighton*

**A powerful  
compact mixer for the new  
sonic frontier.**

**T**he arrival of affordable digital 8-track decks has forced many musicians to reevaluate their



The ART Phantom mixer sounds good, is solidly built, and delivers an excellent selection of routing and processing options.

mixers. They have discovered that the small, rack-mountable submixers they bought a few years back don't quite have the audio quality or features to fully exploit new sonic frontiers. Fortunately, the development of high-quality, affordable, compact mixers has coincided with the development of affordable digital recording.

With this potent combination, the home-studio owner can produce recordings with an audio quality once reserved to the high-end pros. One of the new breed of mixers that facilitates this trend is ART's compact Phantom series, including the models 1608, 2408, and 3208. I reviewed the 24-channel 2408.

I hooked the 2408's control-room outputs to an AB power amp and monitored through Yamaha NS10M speakers. Using an 8-track Alesis ADAT digital tape recorder, I recorded and mixed a pop rock group and a jazz quartet. Everything went smoothly. The 2408 was sonically clean, and I was impressed that the mixer offered plenty of headroom in the input channels

and stereo bus.

## OVERVIEW

The 11-rackspace model 2408 can be configured as a 16 x 8 x 2 or a 27 x 2 mixer. The 24-channel configuration is delivered via sixteen full-featured input channels and eight subgroup/tape return inputs that only have level, pan, and solo controls. The full-featured channels offer balanced XLR mic inputs and balanced 1/4-inch line inputs, while the eight tape-return channels provide 1/4-inch, unbalanced inputs.

Each of the full-featured inputs has an unbalanced, pre-EQ channel insert with a 1/4-inch, tip/ring/sleeve connector. This configuration allows you to use an insert as a half-normaled jack by putting the 1/4-inch plug in half way. Input channels 1 through 8 offer phantom power, which can be switched on or off in banks of four.

The board's main outputs are balanced, male XLRs, and a talkback microphone can be connected via a female XLR jack. The remaining rear-panel connections (with the exception of the



## ● PHANTOM 2408

stereo headphone jack) are handled by unbalanced, ¼-inch jacks. These include direct outputs on channels 1 through 8, subgroup outputs, aux and monitor sends, 2-track sends and returns, a mono output, and a left/right control room output.

### THE ROAD MAP

The full-featured input channels start off (at the top, of course) with an input-gain pot that controls the line and microphone preamps. Signal gain is from +6 dB to +48 dB.

The 2408's 4-band channel EQ is one of the smoothest I've heard in a compact mixer. It offers ±12 dB at fixed frequencies of 12 kHz, 2.5 kHz, 200 Hz, and 70 Hz. However, I missed having sweepable mid-range controls. The fixed frequencies of 200 Hz and 2.5 kHz are very useful, but I want to be able to tweak the 5 kHz to 7 kHz range for acoustic guitars and vocals. For the most part, the fixed frequencies worked especially well on electronic instruments. The 70 Hz control also allows precise control of most electric basses and (acoustic) kick drums, and the 12 kHz control adds top end without introducing unacceptable audible hiss or distortion.

The two channel monitor sends are pre-fader, but can be made post-fader with an internal jumper. Although four master monitor sends are available, each channel can access only two simultaneously, selected with a switch. Two post-fader, channel aux sends and four dedicated aux send masters work in

precisely the same manner as the monitor sends.

The channel strip is completed with a pan pot; a clip LED; a bus/mains switch that routes the input channel signal to either the main stereo bus, or the subgroups; a post-EQ solo switch; and a mute switch. The Phantom does not offer solo-in-place; the soloed signal remains mono no matter how the pan pot is positioned. Accessing the solo function automatically mutes the main control-room signal, but doesn't affect the other outputs.

The master section of the 2408 includes the eight tape-return inputs (labeled 17 through 24), four monitor and four aux send masters, and 2-track send and return level controls. Four user-assignable faders control the subgroups and/or the main outputs. The talkback-level control has switches that route the signal to the monitor bus, aux bus, or subgroups.

A mono level pot controls the summed output level of the four subgroups, which is useful for live mixing applications. (You even could send the mono feed through a crossover, roll off the highs, and send the results to a subwoofer.) The stereo, 10-step LED meter lets you monitor the main outputs, subgroups, monitor bus, aux bus, solo bus, and input channels.

### ROUTING

The Phantom offers some unusual routing features. The tape-return channels can be fed into the main stereo bus, or summed and routed through stereo, ¼-inch output jacks. Essentially, this function gives you an independent 8 × 2 or 8 × 1 mixer. In "budget" live applications, you could run your main room and stage-monitor mixes from the same board. The tape-return channels can also be assigned to the main stereo bus.

Another good routing feature of the 2408 involves its eight direct outputs (via input channels one through eight). These outputs can be used to quickly and easily connect the mixer to an 8-track recorder. In addition, both the monitor and aux sends can be routed into the stereo bus. Because the monitor sends are pre-fader, you could use them to provide a stereo headphone mix by simply using sends 1 and 2 as your left/right mix controls. If you involve other players in your home-

recording setup, the ability to provide everyone with a stereo headphone mix can make tracking much more comfortable.

The flexibility of the routing structure proved invaluable, and it consistently allowed me to find ways to get more out of the board. For example, I used the direct outputs off channels 1 through 8 as dedicated effects sends, saving the conventional aux and monitor sends for additional signal processing.

### CRITIC'S CORNER

I have only a few complaints about the Phantom. My biggest gripe is the faders, which are somewhat difficult to move and have more play than I'd like. In addition, although they look great, I found the multi-toned gray knobs and switches a bit difficult to work with. Because the background panel and the switches are gray, it's really hard to tell which switches are in the down position and which ones are up. Also, in low lighting, the mixer controls blend together. (According to the manufacturer, the new mixers feature higher-contrast paint and colors that should be easier to read in dark environments.)

The review model had a pretty loud transformer hum from the power supply. ART notes that this problem was fixed in later production models by putting the transformer on isolation mounts.

### CONCLUSIONS

The Phantom 2408 is a good mixer for the money. With a little more consideration for ergonomics, it could be a monster board. The mixer's electronic design is top-rate. It's solidly built—tough, metal panels surround the unit—and if you're a qualified technician, the mixer is a breeze to maintain, repair, and clean. Simply removing some Philips screws from the top panel provides access to the two polyethylene grids that hold all of the pots and switches in place. (Warning: Do not open the board up unless you feel confident that your technical, cleaning, and repair chops are good enough to survive voiding your warranty.)

The 2408 would be a welcome addition to the home studio or club mixing system. It sounds great, delivers an abundance of routing and processing

### Product Summary

#### PRODUCT:

Phantom 2408 compact mixer

#### PRICE

\$1,229

#### MANUFACTURER:

ART

215 Tremont St.

Rochester, NY 14608

tel. (716) 436-2720

fax (716) 436-3942

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5			
FEATURES	●	●	●	●
EASE OF USE	●	●	●	●
SOUND QUALITY	●	●	●	●
VALUE	●	●	●	●



options, and is tough enough to shrug off the rigors of the road.

## E-mu Emulator IIIxs

By Peter Freeman

**A new top of the line  
sampler with impeccable  
sonic quality.**

**E**-mu Systems has long been established as a major player in the sampling world. From the original Emulator (introduced in 1981) to its successors, the Emulator II (1984) and Emulator III (1987), the company has captured a sizable chunk of the high-end sampler market. In addition, their Emax and Emax II became popular in the mid-level sampler market.

In recent years, the high-end competition has heated up substantially, with the introduction of Akai's S1100 and their new S2800/3000/3200 line, Roland's S-770, and Kurzweil's K2000S/K2000RS. Prospective sampler buyers have more and better options than ever. The 3U rack-mount Emulator IIIxs is E-mu's new flagship in this battle for sampling supremacy. (For those who don't need analog sampling inputs and want to save a few dollars, E-mu offers the E-IIIxp, which is otherwise identical to the xs.)

### THE NEXT GENERATION

Owners of the original Emulator III will note many new features on the E-IIIxs. One of most obvious is the addition of a pair of XLR connectors for AES/EBU or S/PDIF digital I/O (hardware-switchable). The E-IIIxs also features 16-bit resolution with new 18-bit DACs and 16-bit, 64x oversampling Sigma Delta A/D converters.

The sampler comes with 8 megabytes of sample RAM, and unlike the older unit, it can be expanded to 32 MB. You can load more samples in memory and more Presets (keyboard setups) per Bank than with the Emulator III. E-mu's top-of-the-line instrument boasts 32-voice polyphony (six-

teen voices for stereo samples), a major plus. Especially welcome are six individual, balanced, ¼-inch, polyphonic outputs in addition to ¼-inch L/R mix outs and XLR mix outs.

Another significant improvement is what the manufacturer refers to as "Constant Sampling Rate" technology, which virtually eliminates undesirable aliasing noise when samples are transposed across a wide range. To top it off, E-mu provided an improved, high-speed SCSI implementation, which I'll discuss shortly.

Some changes only become noticeable if you pop the lid: The E-IIIxs' internal design has been cleaned up substantially. Gone are the jumpers and ribbon cables of the original E-III. In their place are the G and H chips the manufacturer first developed for its Proteus and Vintage Key synths. E-mu claims that because of the integration allowed by the advanced chips, the E-IIIxs is far more reliable than its predecessor.

The unit's rear panel is completed

by the requisite MIDI In, Out, and Thru connectors; dual, 50-pin SCSI connectors; and an RS-422 connector that was included to facilitate computer control at some time in the future. This last feature may sound familiar to readers with experience in the world of samplers—remember the "computer" port on the Casio FZ-1?—and it will be interesting to see what E-mu or third-party developers do with the RS-422 port.

### RAM, SCSI, AND OTHER STORIES

The E-IIIxs Turbo, which is the model I received for review, comes with the maximum 32 MB of sample RAM and an internal 105 MB Quantum hard drive. The factory-installed extra RAM and hard drive add a lot to the price, though, so you might want to buy your own and have your tech install them.

The advantage of getting the hard drive from E-mu is that it comes loaded with selected samples from the E-mu library, including many used in the

Voice<sup>™</sup>  
Crystal

NEW

...for your

EPS16  
PLUS

### OUTSTANDING SAMPLER LIBRARY

This 25 disk set for the ENSONIQ EPS16+ & EPS16+M features a full range of 116 Acoustic & Synth Instruments Plus 154 Percussion Instruments in 5 kits including a General MIDI Drumset. All include High Quality samples with very usable performance presets & effects. That's about 50¢ per sound.

**\$149 Per Set**

### ROLAND D50 ROM CARDS

Our D50 Library is now available to you on ROM. VC1 thru VC6 include the Keith Emerson (VC3) & Jonathan Cain (VC4) signature series. Save \$53 and get the entire 6 Card Set for...

**\$42 Per Card**

**\$199 Per Set**

### AKAI SAMPLE LIBRARY

This 26 disk set for AKAI S1000, S1100 & KURZWEIL K2000 samplers contains 76 full range, State of the Art Studio Synth & Movie Texture instruments....

**\$99 Per Set**

EYE & I Productions  
930 Jungfrau Court  
Milpitas, Ca. 95035  
(408) 945-0139

☐ ENSONIQ EPS16+ Library  
☐ ROLAND (Please Circle)  
VC1 VC2 VC3 VC4 VC5 VC6 Full Set  
☐ AKAI S1000 Library

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Limited to stock on hand. Add \$7 S&H for Sampler Libraries, \$3 S&H for Cards.



## ● E-III XS

Proteus series. A 480 MB CD-ROM filled with samples also is included with every E-IIIx. E-mu has a comprehensive, 20-gigabyte sample library that is available on a variety of formats, including magneto-optical disk, SyQuest cartridge, and CD-ROM, so there's no shortage of readily-available E-III sounds.

Among the nicest sounds E-mu supplies on the hard drive is a collection of Indian instrument samples (Sitar, Tabla, and Tamboura), which really showcases the instrument's excellent audio quality. The Orchestral Comp Bank is an equally impressive array of orchestral-instrument multisamples. If you need special effects, you get sounds such as Soda Drinks (a Bank of soda fountain sounds); a Bank of audience applause and laughter; and Car Glass Smash, an assortment of what sounded like auto glass being smashed at a junkyard. Overall, you get a large variety of sounds.

A 105 MB hard-disk drive is not exactly bountiful these days. Fortunately, E-mu provides optional mounting brackets and internal SCSI cables that allow you to mount huge internal drives. In addition, the E-IIIxs' SCSI ports allow you to connect external hard drives, optical drives, SyQuest drives, or other SCSI storage devices, providing virtually unlimited sample storage.

One noteworthy feature of the E-IIIxs' SCSI implementation is its ability



E-mu's Emulator IIIx series represents a major improvement over the original Emulator III, adding digital I/O, better converters, 32-voice polyphony, up to 32 MB of RAM, and a greatly improved SCSI implementation. The E-IIIxp shown here lacks analog sampling inputs but otherwise is identical to the E-IIIxs.

to function as master simultaneously with multiple E-IIIxs's on the same SCSI chain. They can also share a single hard disk. The unit's new high-speed SCSI driver loads and saves samples in a flash. In addition, the unit can send samples via SCSI to Passport's *Alchemy* and Digidesign's *Sound Designer II* sample-editors.

### USER INTERFACE

The E-IIIxs sports six main module-select keys (Sample Management, Master/Globals, Preset Management, Preset Definition, Digital Processing and Dynamic Processing, which offers real-time data manipulation), a 10-key pad, four cursor keys, an Audition key, and three disk-related keys (Load, Save, and Drive Select). There is a medium-sized, backlit LCD display, flanked by a pair of sliders for master volume and data entry. Also on the front panel are a floppy drive and the Transpose (for globally transposing the entire instrument) and Multi mode keys. Each of the Module keys accesses related software pages (submenus) that govern the sampler's functions.

Multi mode, a feature many synth and sampler owners have enjoyed for years, provides convenient multitimbral operation. Sixteen different Presets that have been loaded into RAM can be assigned to their own MIDI channels and played simultaneously, each with independent MIDI Volume and Panning. This was obviously designed to make the instrument sequencer-friendly, and it succeeds. Setting up Multi mode is intuitive, as the

left and right cursor keys scroll through the sixteen MIDI channels and their respective Preset level and pan assignments.

One of the strongest aspects of the E-III line has always been its simple-to-use operating system, and the E-IIIxs is no exception. For example, the pages of each submodule in the six main areas of the instrument are numbered. They can be accessed by first pressing the proper module key (e.g., Preset Management) and then the desired page number on the keypad. Once you memorize the page numbers, you can get around the E-IIIxs in a flash. As with the original E-III, E-mu is developing Macintosh-based remote-control software for the E-IIIxs, which will further facilitate its ease-of-use and provide extensive librarian and database capabilities. The software is expected to be available by the time you read this.

### SAMPLING

Sampling on the E-IIIxs is straightforward. In the Sample Management module, you choose the appropriate input source (analog or digital input) and set the sampling level (if the analog inputs are selected) and the length of the sample to be recorded. The unit defaults to stereo sampling, although either channel can be selectively disabled for mono. At this point, triggered sampling can be performed, using an adjustable threshold for the sampling trigger (i.e., when the input signal reaches the threshold, the unit begins sampling), or "force" sampling can be

## Product Summary

### PRODUCT:

E-IIIx series

### PRICE

E-IIIxs \$4,495

E-IIIxs Turbo \$6,995

E-IIIxp \$3,995

E-IIIxp Turbo \$6,495

### MANUFACTURER:

E-mu Systems, Inc.

1600 Green Hills Rd..

P.O. Box 660015

Scotts Valley, CA 95067-0015

tel. (408) 438-1921

fax (408) 438-8612

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5			
FEATURES	●	●	●	
AUDIO QUALITY	●	●	●	●
EASE OF USE	●	●	●	●
VALUE	●	●	●	



executed by hitting one of the keys on the keypad.

After the sample is recorded, the E-IIIxs indicates if any clipping took place during the recording and returns to the submodule menu. If you choose Auto Truncate or Auto Normalize from the Sample menu, the E-IIIxs analyzes the sample level and digitally adjusts gain for maximum level without clipping and automatically trims dead air from the end of the sample. The sample is then ready to assign to a Zone, or key-range assignment. The Place Sample command allows a root key and high and low key limits to be defined. A Zone can contain two different samples, Primary and Secondary, which can respond to different Velocity ranges and have different dynamic processing. A Preset includes the sample(s) with Zone, Velocity range, and processing assignments. Up to 256 Presets can exist in a Bank.

Once a sample is set up inside a Preset, you can perform various digital processing operations on it. On the real-time side, these include applying an amplitude envelope (VCA) to control the sample's volume; a standard, 4-pole, lowpass, resonant filter; envelope control (VCF); and LFO modulation. Some degree of real-time control is available: two wheels, Pressure, external footpedals, LFOs, Velocity, and two arbitrary MIDI controllers can be routed to destinations such as pitch, envelope attack time, crossfade, panning, VCF cutoff frequency, and VCA amplitude. There also is an Auxiliary envelope that can be sent to the same parameters, and you can modulate the LFO Depth.

The digital-processing functions include the ability to cut, copy, and paste all or part of a sample, as well as truncation, gain change, and normal or crossfade looping. A Taper function allows artificial attack and/or decay slopes to be imposed on samples, using one of three exponential curves or a linear curve. This is useful for quickly reshaping samples to remove unwanted noise at their start or end, or to achieve a special effect. Finally, there is a handy Undo feature, which reverses the last digital processing operation, restoring the sample to its former state. If the Backup Sample option is selected beforehand, the processed version is placed on the E-IIIxs' clipboard (temporary RAM area).

## OTHER FEATURES

Two other noteworthy aspects of the E-IIIxs are Stack mode and the unit's sophisticated Arpeggiator. Stack mode allows multiple Presets to be placed on each key of the keyboard by "linking" them in an extended chain.

The Arpeggiator offers six different Modes (Up, Down, Up/Down, Forward Assign, Backward Assign, and Random). It provides adjustable note-echo, harmony-note generation, and can automatically fit the number of notes being

▼

**One of the strongest  
aspects of the  
E-III line  
has always been its  
simple-to-use  
operating system.**

held into the specified arpeggiation note value (e.g., if you specify a 4-note arpeggio at a given tempo and hold down five notes, it fits five notes into the space of four). It can also synchronize to an external MIDI Clock. The Arpeggiator's settings can be stored independently with each Preset.

## COMPLAINTS

Although I was immediately impressed with the E-IIIxs' sound, after using the instrument for a few days, I wanted more bang for the buck. The E-IIIxs allows relatively little manipulation or processing of samples after they are recorded or loaded into RAM. On an instrument in this price category, I hoped to see a multimode filter and more extensive modulation capabilities.

I was particularly dismayed at the absence of graphic envelope and waveform display and editing; the E-IIIxs is the only instrument in its price range that lacks graphic sample-editing. This might not have been an issue five years ago, when there were few high-quality samplers available in the less-than-megabuck category. But in today's climate, I expected more. In the "wouldn't it be nice" category, I'd like the option to connect an external monitor and mouse for easier sample manipulation.

Fortunately, E-mu has announced a forthcoming set of enhancements for the E-IIIx series, called "Advanced DSP," which will allow such processes as time-variant tuning of samples, 20-band graphic EQ, sample-rate conversion, digital compression of samples, and three types of filtering (notch, linear phase, and time-varying lowpass). But in order to take advantage of these functions, E-IIIx-Series owners must purchase an additional floating-point co-processor chip, which also accelerates DSP functions. I would feel much better about the sampler's cost-effectiveness if these were standard features.

Also, there is no way to save a single raw sample to disk. Only entire Banks can be saved, which means that if you already have the instrument's memory nearly filled with samples, and you record a new sample that you wish to save by itself, all other samples currently in RAM must be deleted, and the new sample must be saved by itself as a Bank. This process is unnecessarily complex. Similarly, there is no way to save a single Preset, with or without its related samples; even the old Akai S900 can do this. Instead, a Preset must be saved as a Bank before it can be loaded individually into another Bank.

## CONCLUSIONS

The E-IIIxs sounds excellent. I found no detectable noise in the samples created using the analog and digital inputs, and the samples transpose remarkably smoothly and noiselessly up and down the keyboard. Sounds came out of the E-IIIxs exactly as they went in; I could hear no audible changes or artifacts of any kind. I have absolutely no complaints in this department; E-mu promises pristine sound with the instrument and delivers it.

Is it the ideal sampler for your needs? That depends largely on what kind of work you do, and your working methods. If your work involves extensive sample-manipulation, or you are simply interested in experimenting with in-depth sample-mangling through onboard DSP and synthesis functions, the E-IIIxs probably is not your best choice.

On the other hand, E-mu emphasizes the E-IIIxs' loading speed (which they claim outpaces any other sampler), and many musicians will appreciate this time-saver. Film, TV, and commercial



composers and others who need to get large amounts of samples recorded, set up, and saved to and loaded from disk all day could find the E-IIIxs's high-speed loading and simple operation ideal. My only reservation here regards the extra steps required to save a raw sample as a finished Bank. In addition, if your work relies heavily on pre-existing sample libraries, the instrument will give you access to Emu's substantial treasure trove of sounds. The E-IIIxs seems to have been designed with a clear emphasis on these applications.

As with any product, I strongly suggest some serious comparison shopping before plunking down your hard-earned cash. But if your work is based on straight-ahead, no-frills sampling, and you need blazing speed, easy operation, and unquestioned audio quality, the E-IIIxs is a serious contender

*Peter Freeman is a freelance bassist/synthesist and composer living in New York City. He has worked with such artists as John Cale, Jon Hassell, Chris Spedding, L. Shankar, Sussan Deihim, and Richard Horowitz.*

## Peavey PRM 26i Reference Monitors

By Neal Brighton

**Close-field  
monitors with a dual  
personality.**

**I**n studios where the physical size of the control room may be as small as your bathroom, close-field monitor speakers play a key roll in contouring a clear and distinct sound. The demand for such speakers is high, and it seems everybody in the world is manufacturing them. Peavey, who makes at least one of almost everything musical, has added several new monitors to its PRM series, including the 2-way PRM 26i. Capable of handling 100 watts of program material at a nominal impedance of 4 ohms, the speakers cross over at about 3 kHz and have a frequency response of 68 Hz to 20 kHz (+1/-3 dB).

## Product Summary

### PRODUCT:

PRM 26i reference monitors

### PRICE:

\$460/pair

### MANUFACTURER:

Peavey Electronics  
711 A St.  
Meridian, MS 39302-2898  
tel. (601) 483-5365  
fax (601) 484-4278

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5		
AUDIO QUALITY	●	●	1
VALUE	●	●	●

## CONSTRUCTION

The PRM 26i's are constructed with medium-density particle board, nailed to a plywood frame. The particle board—including the front face, which has no speaker grill—is covered with a granite-like formica. (Frankly, I think the fake-granite look works better on a kitchen counter top.) All components are of good quality and are solidly mounted to the speaker case. I especially liked the gold-plated wire connectors because they accept either banana plugs, or stripped wire.

In general, the speakers are quite well-built. The only major flaw I found in the construction of the review unit was the incredibly sharp edges of the formica; I received a "paper cut" on my finger from the speaker cabinet when I took it out of the box. Peavey's representative assured me that the edges have been smoothed on all currently shipping PRM cabinets.

## TALE OF TWO SETTINGS

Peavey gave these monitors an interesting twist, providing two operating modes. In Reference mode, the speakers have a relatively flat response. Alternatively, you can monitor using an equalized curve meant to help you hear some of the mids (the 500 Hz to 3 kHz area) better when tracking or mixing. A black rocker switch on the front of the speaker toggles between the two modes.

I had a few problems with this design. First, it was hard to see the position of the switch when room lighting was less than optimal. (Black would not have been my first color choice.) More

important, I don't think it's a good idea to change the sonic characteristics of a speaker at different stages of the recording process. Whether tracking, overdubbing, or mixing, most engineers look for consistency in the sound of their speakers. The last thing you need is a speaker that has a different response when you track an instrument than when you mix it. If you listen to these speakers in a store and like the overall sound, I recommend you pick one sound and live with it. Your results will be more consistent.

## THE BOTTOM LINE

Obviously, monitor speakers live or die by their sound quality. The PRM 26i's highs and lows were accurate and well-defined (especially the highs), as was the left-right stereo imaging, but I had some trouble with the overall clarity of the mids. I referenced rock, rap, and even harp music on these speakers, and both the Reference and EQ settings exhibited a dullness that made me uncomfortable when mixing.



Peavey's 2-way PRM 26i monitors are well-built and handle high frequencies well, but midrange frequencies are disappointingly dull. You can switch in a peculiar EQ setting that applies an equalization curve to the mids.

On the positive side, after a few hours of mixing, my ears had much less fatigue than when using other speakers. But this comfort factor was somewhat compromised by the fact that the PRM 26i's "soft" midrange necessitated my taking longer than usual to produce an acceptable mix. ●





## Sampling Master Class

(continued from p. 65)

useful in extending the range of a sample beyond that of the original instrument (e.g., making a piccolo out of a flute).

When I've finished creating the samples for a particular instrument, I stop and save the looping for later. It's much better to begin the looping process with fresh ears.

In truth, the loop points of most instruments will not be readily detectable in multitrack compositions, but you'll feel better if the sample sounds good when played by itself. Most brass and reed instruments, harps, guitars, and tuned percussive instruments such as marimbas and xylophones are easy to loop. Back when we were using 8-bit instruments, single-cycle loops of these instruments were acceptable. Today, short crossfade loops tend to sound the best. In the case of brass and reeds recorded without vibrato, I've found that a quarter-second sample (or even less) is plenty long. You want to loop the sound as soon as the initial attack transient has changed over to a fairly consistent waveform, but before there is time for much evolution of the harmonic structure. Harps, marimbas, and xylophones quickly turn into sine waves, which are easy to loop. Acoustic guitars (and some electrics) generally loop well about two or three seconds into the sound and sound pretty good with a fairly short crossfade loop.

Instruments sampled with vibrato, such as violins or flutes, tend to be a bit tougher to loop because the amplitude and harmonic structure of each vibrato cycle is likely to be slightly different. Still, with just a touch of crossfading, just about any instrument sampled with vibrato can be looped by placing the start and end points on the peaks or dips of each cycle, about a second and a half into the sample. This should be the point where the player is producing the most consistent vibrato. If your sampler has graphic editing, it is easy to see the best spots to place your loop points.

Much bigger problems present themselves with pianos, pipe organs, distorted guitars, and ensembles. The changing harmonic structures of these

sounds do not allow short loops, so you are forced to take a bigger section of the sound and crossfade it. With pianos, a half-second crossfade loop, about two or three seconds into the sample, works well. (See the first half of "Sound Bytes," in the June 1992 *EM*, for more on looping pianos.) The same is true for distorted guitars. Ensembles and pipe organs require grabbing a much bigger chunk of the total sample and doing some liberal crossfading. By the way, of the two crossfade types, *linear* works best with shorter loops in sounds that are decaying while *equal power* works best with long loops in sounds that have a lot of harmonic motion.

For those who have struggled through the looping process for several years, I

▼

**To realistically  
play sampled  
instruments,  
you must  
think like the  
appropriate  
instrumentalist.**

should mention that help is on the way in the form of a ground-breaking, System 7-dependent Mac program called *Infinity* from Jupiter Systems (\$495; tel. [800] 446-2356 or [916] 878-2770). *Infinity* does the impossible and loops samples perfectly. (Yes, it's true.)

One final word about digitizing samples. Though it's nice to have all your samples at a high sample rate, such as 44.1 or 48 kHz, consider using a lower rate to save space. You'd be surprised how few sounds have a lot of high-frequency energy above 10 or 12 kHz. I've had surprisingly good results from sampling rates as low as 29 kHz for instruments such as electric guitars, basses, percussion, and certain ethnic instruments. Give it a try and then trust your ears.

### SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS

Throughout your sampling efforts, it's important to remember that real acous-

tic instruments (and some electrics) are nothing like synthesizers. Synths can produce a totally uniform sound across the keyboard. Real instruments rarely produce the same tone all the way up and down the full range of the instrument. Guitarists know that playing an open low A string sounds quite different from playing the same A on the E string at the fifth fret. Similarly, different fingerings on bowed instruments produce dramatically different timbres. When sampling real instruments and building your keyboard maps, you need to take this into consideration. There are times when you will have to accept that your samples just won't match up perfectly.

Keyboard players are used to hearing a note immediately upon pressing down a key. For some instruments, notably double reeds, breathy saxes, and the lower ranges of most flutes, there is no such thing as an instantaneous attack. For these instruments, the player begins to articulate the note a bit early so that the minute delay will not be noticeable in the performance. To realistically play sampled instruments, you must *think* like the appropriate instrumentalist. Violinists have told me that part of their training involves eliminating the bow scrape from their tone, so they're usually surprised when I ask them to include it in a recording. Musicians playing sampled violins tend to like to hear the bow scrape, believing that this increases the realism of the sample and allows the note to "speak" more rapidly. In the real world, unless they are playing fast 32nd-note runs, violinists tend to play a tiny bit ahead of the note to decrease the scrape and increase the purity of the tone.

Obviously, no article can possibly cover every aspect of sampling. Trial and error is usually life's best lesson. Even if you fail to produce what you expected, you learn many positive things along the way. Producing a great set of samples requires an enormous amount of patience and determination. Those who are quick to criticize anyone's samples only reveal how little they know about the time, effort, and energy that goes into producing them. Stick with it; your best efforts lie ahead.

Jim Miller is co-owner of *Stratus Sounds* and senior sound designer for *InVision Interactive*.



# CLASSIFIEDS

**ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN** Classified Ads are the easiest and most economical means to reach a buyer for your product or service. The Classified pages of EM supply our readers with a valuable shopping marketplace. We suggest you buy wisely; mail-order consumers have rights, and sellers must comply with the Federal Trade Commission, as well as various state laws. EM shall not be liable for the contents of advertisements. For complete information on prices and deadlines, call (800) 544-5530.

## EMPLOYMENT OFFERED

## EQUIPMENT FOR SALE

### MIDI COMPOSERS!

Need original music, MIDI writers, and sound designers. Multimedia industry is DESPERATE for MIDI knowledge and talent, but you have to know what they want and who to approach. You have to know the multimedia lingo. I know how to get in. It worked for me! They pay \$\$\$ And IT'S FUN, CREATIVE, SOLID WORK! Send \$2 P/H for free literature to: MULTIMEDIA PRODUCTIONS, 720 Peavy, Dallas, TX 75218. (817) 491-1897.

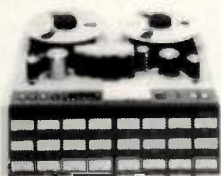
Let the government finance your new or existing small business. Grants/loans to \$500,000. Free recorded message: (707) 448-0270. (NS9).

**Musicians National Referral.** Professional musicians & bands seeking each other. Musicians find that right band; bands find that right musician. Working bands register free. Money-back guarantee. (800) 366-4447.

Your musician's experience is worth money! Create 1- to 3-minute voice and music info audio (Audiotext) segments. Call (800) 532-INFO.

**Fax Your  
Classifieds  
(510) 653-5142**

### American Pro Audio



Digidesign • Opcode • Otari  
Roland • Korg • Prodisk  
Yamaha • Fostex • Dolby  
Soundtracs • DDA • Ramsa  
Trident • Neumann • Tannoy  
Eventide • TC Elect • Summit

### Great Prices!!!

Digital Workstations • Software  
Keyboards • Recorders • Consoles • DAT  
Leasing and financing.

**1-800-333-2172**



The **MAC & ATARI  
REMOTE CONTROL**  
from Friend-chip controls  
21 transport & edit functions  
from anywhere in the room  
(14 on Atari).

The KAT gives your computer the familiar feel  
of a tape recorder. CALL NOW!  
MAC KAT \$199. ATARI KAT \$149



**Q-LOGIC MIDI METRO** is your personal  
conductor. It reads and generates MIDI or  
works alone giving you a visual display of  
**THE BEAT!** Turn down the monitors and  
take off the headphones!

Now you can **SEE THE BEAT!**  
CALL (800) 726-6491 or write:

**EURO - STUFF**  
4455 Torrance Blvd. Suite 159  
Torrance, CA 90509

CA residents add 8 1/4% Dealers Welcome

**SYNTH-SOND Musical Products®**  
PO BOX 15, CHALFONT, PA 18914  
TELEPHONE: 800-651-2060

NOTICE OUR NEW ADDRESS TO BETTER SERVE YOU!!!  
ASK FOR OUR FREE "QUALITY IN MUSIC" NEWSLETTER  
ASK FOR OUR FREE MUSIC OR LIGHTING CATALOG

Catch the Wave with: LUNAR STEINBERG-JONES, VALDWIN  
WE BUY/TRADE USED PROB SYNTH-MODULES  
UPS - FED EX - USPS - MC/VISA - QUICK SHIP

**We Specialize in Audio/Video Equipment**

## EQUIPMENT FINANCING

**FLEX LEASE, Inc.**  
Commercial Equipment Financing

Fast, Easy Qualification  
No Financial Statements Necessary  
True Lease or Finance Lease

To Apply or Request  
Additional Information Call  
Jeff Wetter Today

**Loans By Phone: (214) 771-9832**  
Fax: (214) 771-6793

### Electronic Bow For Guitar

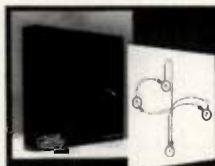


Call Our 24 Hr. Demo  
Line To Hear The E-Bow:  
(213) 625-EBOW  
To Order call (213) 687-9946 VISA/MC Check/MO  
Heer Sound Products 611 Ducommun St. LA, Calif. 90012

**Looking for used or new MIDI equipment?** We've got tons of super clean Yamaha, Roland, Korg, Ensoniq, Kawai, and E-mu products in stock. **Come in, or do it all through the mail.** Call, write, or fax for prices & details. **Caruso Music**, 20 Bank St., New London, CT 06320, USA. (203) 442-9600; (fax: (203) 442-0463).

All brands of MIDI-based music and recording equipment plus knowledgeable, helpful people! Korg, Roland, Kurzweil, E-mu Systems, Akai, Tascam, TOA, JBL, Lexicon, Mackie, DOD/Digitech, AKG, Crown, Panasonic, Ramsa, Fostex, Carver, and more! Macintosh and IBM software and interfaces. We take trade-ins! Sweetwater Sound, Inc., 5335 Bass Rd., Ft. Wayne, IN 46808. (219) 432-8176.

**Casio PG-300 MIDI synth guitar**, plus 7 PG ROM cards. FZ-1, FZ-10M **Samplers**, VZ-1, VZ-10Ms in stock. FZ sound libraries 50% off. We buy used Casio pro-gear. C.E.C. (414) 784-9001.



### BEYOND a mere MIDI metronome!

**Visual Conductor™**

Exclusive features... Pat. Pending

Full 12" x 10 1/2" display (not a skinny rack unit) • Light (bouncing OR conducting) simulates HUMAN GESTURES, anticipating the beat • EVERY time signature handled uniquely • Punch in anywhere - it will sync up • PROGRAMMABLE • Full 1 year warranty Part of a growing family of integrated products • FOR A LIMITED TIME!! \$229+\*+h - Call. "Amazing and useful... like following a good conductor" - Home & Studio Recording

TimeStream Technologies, Inc.  
318 Marlboro Road, Englewood NJ 07631 1-800-343-1149 Visa / MC  
Check / MO

### MidiVox® Factory Direct (800) 433-MIDI (6434)

Growl a trumpet-Croon a sax  
Hum a bass-Scream a guitar  
Laugh a clarinet-Yell a cello.  
2 yr. warranty. \$1,995.  
MC/VISA

## THE PRICE FIGHTERS



Service, Selection  
& Prices that will  
**KNOCK YOU OUT!**

- DAT RECORDERS
- MIDI SOFTWARE
- RECORDING GEAR
- KEYBOARDS

Call or write for free catalog!  
**1-800-348-5003**

**Rock 'n Rhythm**

Div. of:  
the Woodwind & the Brasswind  
19880 State Line Rd  
South Bend IN 46637



# CLASSIFIEDS

## Sound thinking

**digidesign**

**SESSION 8**  
**W/ 2 GIG H.D. \$5495**  
**W/ 1.2 GIG \$4750**  
**DINR \$700**  
**(503) 386-2682**

**new! LIGHTING CONTROLLERS**  
 USER CONFIGURABLE

ALL MODELS 1800 WATTS	CHANNELS FLYING MISC. 1.0	PRICE
CL-3/1500	3	\$199.95
CL-4/1800	4	\$249.95
CL-6/1800	6	\$329.95

\* PRICES SHOWN ARE CONFIGURED AS MIDI  
**CompuLite**  
 CONCEPTS  
 Suite 273 • 840 Hooper Road • Fremont, New York 13760 • 800-388-8415

**DON'T GET BEAT**  
 When you need equipment call  
**8TH STREET MUSIC**  
**(800) 878-8882**  
 Philadelphia's Largest Musical  
 Instrument Dealer!!!  
 8th Street Music, 1023 Arch St.  
 Philadelphia, PA 19107

**Synclavier**—12 Megs of RAM; 64 voices; Kennedy drive, \$28k OBO. (818) 559-2222.

**We want your used MIDI equipment** and well-maintained recording gear. We'll give you **cash**, or take it in on trade. Come in, or do it all through the mail. Call, write, or fax for prices and details. **Caruso Music**, 20 Bank St., New London, CT 06320. (203) 442-9600; fax: (203) 442-0463.

**SALE!! SALE!! SALE!! Name Brand MIDI Keyboards** and software always on sale at Music & More. Call today! Information: (510) 778-6206. Order Hot-Line: (800) 424-MIDI. **Fast Delivery.** UPS or Fed X. Write to: 1913 Verne Roberts Cir., Antioch, CA. FAX: (510) 778-0880.

## TIMELINE MIDI METRONOME.

Do you perform with sequenced music? Would you like to concentrate more on the music and less on the beat? Drummers — is keeping the beat a chore? If so, **TIMELINE** is **THE ANSWER!** Intuitive Arc Display, 2 MIDI INs, 4 MIDI THRUS, MIDI Line Checker, Exclusive "Click Point" LEDs. Know where the beat is at a glance! (800) 448-MIDI.

**DAT/Recordable CD Sales-Service-Rental.** Financing available. No one knows digital audio like Integrated Digital Systems, 2437 Butler Ave., West L.A., CA 90064. Call (310) 478-4264, or fax (310) 444-9224.

**APO or FPO** as a mailing address? Then call, write, or fax our special department for **absolutely** all of your new or used musical equipment needs. Worldwide delivery! **Caruso Music**, Dept. OS, 20 Bank St., New London, CT 06320, USA. Phone: (203) 442-9600; fax: (203) 442-0463.

**DATRAX**  
 Originator in DAT Tape Storage Systems.  
 ■ DATRAX 60 Solid Oak in Natural or Black Finish  
 ■ Nylon DAT Tape Carrying Cases  
 ■ NEW! DAT Tape Storage Drawers 320  
**NEW PLASTIC LINE:** ▲ DATRAX 40 ▲ Video 8mm Rax ▲ Cassette Rax ▲ All \$21.95  
 Tel: 310.305.0317 ▲ Fax: 310.305.9167  
**CALL TOLL FREE: 800.9.DATRAX**  
 BRYCO PRODUCTS, 15½ Fleet Street, Marina del Rey, CA 90292

New, Used, Demo Equipment. Largest selection of digital/analog recorders, consoles, out-board pro tools, Session 8, Macs, DATs, CD recorders, tube gear, 24-tk. recorders, Trident, Tascam, Otari, Soundcraft consoles, Genelec, KRK, Tannoy, JBL monitors, Apogee converters, samplers, Lexicon, Sony processors, Eventide H3000, Microlynx synchronizer. Equipment leasing/system design specialists—new and used components. Call for current fax listing of equipment.

**EAR Professional Audio/Video.**  
 (602) 267-0600.

## INSTRUCTION

### Frustrated

with owner's manuals?

Get a free copy of our catalog, which features tips and techniques books for equipment by Roland, Alesis, Yamaha, Casio, Korg, Ensoniq, Kawai, Kurzweil and Oberheim. All titles reviewed and guaranteed!

### BOOKSHELF

6400 Hollis St. #12-N  
 Emeryville, CA 94608  
 (800) 233-9604 • (510) 653-3307

**Be a recording engineer.** Train at home for a high-paying, exciting career, or build your own studio. Free information. **Audio Institute of America**, 2258-A Union St., Suite F, San Francisco, CA 94123.

Dr. Maury Deutsch: Symphonic composition, modern arranging, Schillinger, multimedia, improvisation; applicable to computer electronics, films, TV, theater. Send for catalog: 150 W. 87th St., NY, NY 10024. (212) 724-4722.

**Learn Cakewalk and Cakewalk Pro** without the manual. Our video shows you all the tricks. Send \$34.95 + \$3.50 S&H to: Multimedia International, PO Box 260786, Tampa, FL 33685. (800) 859-3346.

**Music Engineering Technology, Bachelor of Science Degree.** The only program in the country where you can learn MIDI from A to Z, synthesizer and sampler hardware and software design. Fully equipped individual MIDI workstations. Careers for music, electronics, and computer industries. Accredited. **Cogswell Polytechnical College**, 10420 Bubb Road, Cupertino, CA 95014. (408) 252-5550.

**Los Angeles Recording Workshop.** Intensive hands-on training on nine consoles. Housing and financial aid available. 12268-EM Ventura Boulevard, Studio City, CA 91604. (818) 763-7400.

SUBSCRIPTION  
 QUESTIONS

(800) 888-5139

## PARTS & ACCESSORIES

### MAKE YOUR MUSIC LOOK AS GOOD AS IT SOUNDS!

Print your music on our new heavy weight computer paper made specifically for music! Special 28lb stock is heavier & more rigid than that found in office supply stores! 500 Sheets (Continuous) - \$34.95 500 Sheets (Single-sheet) - \$24.95  
 Check/MO • Add \$5.00 Shipping • NJ add 6% tax

*fine music* 23 Gates Rd.  
 Somerset, NJ 08873  
 (908) 873-0764

### MIDI Mergers

Only **\$59**

Microprocessor-controlled, MIDI-powered, 2-in/1-out  
 • 1-in 2-out MIDI Thru Boxes Only \$29  
 • MIDI Mappers Only \$59  
 • Custom MIDI-Processing Solutions...  
 Call 1-800-561-MIDI(6434)  
**MIDI Solutions Inc.**

**Factory-direct flight cases** for key-boards, guitars, lights, amp racks, utility trunks, etc. Best quality; low, factory-direct prices. Custom orders shipped in five days or less. Sound Engineering (800) 837-CASE.

<b>Electronic Keyboard Accessory Specialists</b> <b>Multimedia SOFTWARE</b> <b>Sampler Special \$119.4</b> <b>8MB SynQuest Removable &amp; REC CDR-44 CD-ROM</b> <b>DIGITAL RECORDING</b> <b>MIDI/FM/MP/4011 \$79</b> <b>Atari</b> <b>CATALOG &amp; INFORMATION</b> <b>619/789-6558</b> <b>ORDERS 800/753-6558</b> <b>FAX 619/789-4170</b> <b>1125 ELEVENTH STREET RAMONA, CA 92065</b>	<b>SOUND LOGIC</b> <b>EXPANDERS</b> AKAI New 1MB \$117 AKAI New 2MB 157 KS32 Seq Xpndr 117 TX812 SX Xpndr 117 AKAI 750KB 157 SY99 StaticRAM 197 ASR10 RAM Cal 147 K2000 RAM Cal 147 CASIO FZ-1 237 OEX8/8/8r 227 AKAI 8MB 567 TX16WX 147 EPS-4X 197 <b>SOUNDS &amp; SAMPLES</b> <b>FREE U.S. SHIPPING</b>
--	---



# CLASSIFIEDS

## PUBLICATIONS & BOOKS

### Books, Tapes, Videos

Get our free catalog  
featuring resources on

- MIDI • Instrument-specific guides
  - Synthesis & sampling
  - Drum machine patterns
  - Recording • Composition
  - Music business • A&R Lists and more
- All titles reviewed and guaranteed!

### BOOKSHELF

6400 Hollis St. #12-N  
Emeryville, CA 94608  
(800) 233-9604 • (510) 653-3307

Sell your music in a semi-annual publication. All music will be listed. You retain all song rights. Write to: **Musicians International Tape Exchange**, 7675 E. Sutton Dr., Scottsdale, AZ 85260.

### PITCH YOUR OWN TUNES!

Subscribe to **SONGPUBLISHER™**. Monthly Professional Song Plugging Tip-Sheet that Reveals HOT LEADS, Music Publishing Companies & Industry Contacts who are ACTUALLY LOOKING for New Songs & Songwriters. 1 Year (12 Issues); Special Price, \$99. Check/Money Order to: **SONGPUBLISHER**, PO Box 645, Jericho, NY 11753-0645. Fax (516) 564-1217; Office (516) 486-8699.

### Memorize Music Like Experts!

**MUSIC SUPER MEMORY**  
Revolutionary, new music  
memorization technique!  
\$22 plus \$5 S&H

### You Too Can Have Perfect Pitch!

The PERFECT PITCH DEVELOPER TAPES  
Learn the SECRET of Perfect Pitch!  
\$20 plus \$3.50 S&H Free Catalog 617-320-9542  
Evergreen Music, P.O. Box 862-EM Islington, MA 02090

## RECORDING SERVICES

### Real-Time Cassettes

CD's too! Highest quality. One low price includes chrome tape, box, label and shrink wrap! Full color inserts and direct shell imprinting too. Free layout design. Studio mastering. Visa/Mastercard.

**Whitewater Recording**  
1152 Sweeten Creek Road  
Asheville NC 28803 704/274-0956

### COMPLETE CD AND CASSETTE PRODUCTION

### DIGITAL HOUSE

212-333-5950

MASTERING REPLICATION  
PRINTING TOTAL PACKAGING  
POSTERS GRAPHIC DESIGN STUDIO  
PERSONALIZED EXPERT SERVICE

330 WEST 58TH ST. NEW YORK, N.Y. 10019

"FOR THOSE WHO HEAR THE  
DIFFERENCE"

### DISC MAKERS

### Cassette & CD Manufacturing

FREE Graphic Design •  
Complete Packages •  
Major Label Quality •  
Money Back Guarantee •

Call Today For Our  
FREE Full Color Catalog:  
**1-800-468-9353**

500 CDs  
with  
B&W inserts  
in two piece  
jewel box  
only \$1790

1328 N. 4th St., Phila., PA 19122  
215-232-4140 FAX: 215-236-7763

### AUDIOPHILE QUALITY... EUROPADISK LTD.

COMPLETE  
AUDIO MANUFACTURING

### BEST VALUES IN THE INDUSTRY!

- Cassettes With Full-Color J-Card: 500 - \$595
- CD Complete in Jewel Case: 500 - \$1,390
- 12" DMM Vinyl Package: 500 - \$995
- CD-R's starting @ \$95 each

"L.A.'s Most Complete Facility" - Neve Digital Mastering for  
CD, Direct Metal Mastering for Vinyl, Studer/Lyrec  
Dolby HX-Pro Cassette Duplication, In-house Art  
Department, Recordable CD Production

For a Complete Brochure, call or write:  
EUROPADISK LTD.  
75 Varick Street, New York, NY 10013  
(212) 226-4401 FAX (212) 986-0496

**\*\*A great deal!\*\* Real-time cassettes**—Nakamichi decks, chrome tapes—the best! Album length \$1.50/100. On-cass. printing/inserts avail. Grenadier, 10 Parkwood Ave., Rochester, NY 14620. (716) 442-6209 eves.

From DAT to Disc. 1 x 1 copies of your master tape to Orange Book standard CD. 48-hour turnaround. **Integrated Digital Systems** (310) 478-4264; fax (310) 444-9224.

Looking to release worldwide, new hard-beat techno/rave electronic dance composers and musicians! We also produce masters. Send demo tape to: Peter R. Schlegel, Teaspoon Music, 200 Central Park So., New York, NY 10019.

**\*\* Cassettes duplicated \*\*** The highest quality cassette duplication. Custom-loaded blank cassettes. Lowest prices. Visa/MC accepted. Call or write: Cup of Water Productions, 13780 12th Road, Plymouth, IN 46563. (800) 242-2015.

Your music on CD! Single copy CDs made from your recordings. \$99 delivered. Craig Howard Productions. PO Box 81, Masonville, CO 80541. (303) 223-7769.

### Accurate Tape Duplication.

Excellent cassette sound at the best prices. Complete packaging and blank tapes also available. Visa/MC accepted. 5455 Buford Hwy., Suite B203, Atlanta, GA 30340. (404) 451-0532.

### NATIONWIDE TALENT SEARCH

SEEKING: ★ SONGWRITERS  
★ ARTISTS ★ BANDS ★ ACTS

- ★ All types of orig. music considered.
- ★ FREE Promotion & exposure if you qualify.
- ★ A career-launching opportunity!

Send a cassette of your music with name, address, phone & best time to contact to:

### RODELL RECORDS

P.O. Box 93457-EM • Hollywood, CA 90093

## RECORDS, TAPES & CDS

### COMPACT DISCS REAL-TIME CASSETTES

duplicated on the largest KABA System in the Southwest.

"Quick turnaround, low prices!"  
MasterCard and Visa accepted

**(214) 630-2957**

**Crystal Clear Sound**

4902 Don Drive, Dallas, Texas 75247

**KABA**

CASSETTES • CDS  
QUALITY DUPLICATION  
& GRAPHICS, FULL  
PACKAGING

CALL  
FOR A  
FREE  
PHONE ESTIMATE!!  
**1-800-231-8273**

### 3M AGFA AMPEX SONY

Audio, video & digital tapes  
Sony Professional Pro Audio,  
Neumann, Sennheiser, B & K,  
Shure & Crown Products.

### R & M PRO AUDIO

691 10th Ave., S.F., CA 94118  
Phone/Fax: (415) 386-8400

### PC SW COMPLETE CD & CASSETTE PACKAGE PRODUCTION

- digital mastering
- 16 channel digital editing
- CD replication any qty.  
(CD-audio, CD-ROM & CD-I)
- graphic design studio
- printing & packaging
- multimedia specialists

call for best package price and service  
213 / 655 - 4771 • fax 213 / 655 - 8893  
8455 Beverly Boulevard • suite 500  
west hollywood • ca • 90048-3416

### YOUR SONG ON 100 CDS FOR ONLY \$425!

Promote your Song on CD  
Without the Huge Cost!!

### Ideal For:

- Master Quality Demos
- Radio Air-Play
- Dance Club Rotations
- Cassette Release Promos

100 CDs, Gem Boxes, Traycards and  
Custom Photo Inserts (from your art)

**\$425 COMPLETE!**  
**716/433-8605**  
P.O. Box 1309  
Lockport, NY 14095

**musicians' CD Co-op**  
tracksharing services

### SMASH The \$2.20 Barrier

### Compare! Our Prices Beat All Advertised Prices

- **FAST SERVICE:** It's our specialty.
- **LOW PRICES:** CDs low as \$2.10 per unit
- **PERFECT:** 100% guaranteed.

### COMPLETE

500 CDs/500 cassettes **\$2334.00**  
1000CDs/1000 cassettes **\$3218.00**

CDs include: 1630 transfer, glass mastering, jewelbox, shrink wrap 2C disc label, 2 panel 4C/BW booklet.

Cassettes include: chrome tape, test cassette, standard 3 panel J-card 4C/BW

**FREE NATIONAL ADVERTISING TO retailers and consumers for your new release!**

**IMPS MUSIC**  
IMPS CD Manufacturing  
70 Route 202 North  
Peterborough, NH 03458-1107

For details call Donna at 603-924-0050  
or fax 603-924-8813



# CLASSIFIEDS

**Cassette**  
• 100 Pc. Minimum  
• FREE Graphic Design  
• Full Color or B/W  
• Packages or Pieces  
• Money Back Guarantee

Free Catalog  
**1-800-955-5273** 24 Hours

Anderson Studios & Graphics

**MAXELL XL II BULK**  
Custom Loaded Chrome Cassettes

Quantity	C10	C20	C30	C45	C60	C90
100	59	63	69	81	94	1.33
500	57	62	71	85	1.10	

available ONLY from  
**SONOCRAFT**  
575 Eighth Ave., New York, NY 10018  
**FREE SAMPLE CASSETTE**  
Ask for Ed Stern  
**1-800-274-7666**  
In Area Codes (212), (718) call  
212-760-9300

YOUR DEMO CD FOR \$100!  
Digital Transfer from DAT, PCM-F1  
format or digitized w/an Apogee  
A/D 500 from cassette. Additional  
copies \$65. Other editing and loca-  
tion recording services available.  
Sklower Music (415) 863-0993.

**RJR DIGITAL**  
CD Mastering / Cassette Duplication  
• mastering • manufacturing  
• fabrication • printing  
San Diego 619-267-0307  
1-800-828-6537 Fax 619-267-1339

**COSMO~SUMMIT**  
CD Manufacturing  
Best in Pricing & Service  
Fast in Turnaround Time  
In-House Design & Printing  
Free Color Separation  
USA 1-800-800-4769 • FAX 714-920-1099  
UK 0800-515-145 • FAX 081-560-9939  
AUSTRALIA 0014-800-128-978  
SPORE 65745-3288 • FAX 65748-9612  
Call for Special Quotes!

**HEAVY DUTY STORAGE UNITS**  
Holds up to 200 CDs  
★ Tapes ★ VHS ★ Software ★  
★ Fully adjustable shelves  
★ Black woodgrain finish  
Comes ready to assemble  
For Free Brochure/Information:  
(604) 290-3118  
MC VISA Check

## SOFTWARE & PATCHES

Public Domain MIDI Software For  
Atari ST, Commodore 64/128, IBM  
Compatibles From \$3.00 Per Disk.  
Write Today For Your Free Catalog  
Disk! Please Specify Computer Type.



**MIDI Software**  
Post Office Box 533334  
Orlando, FL 32853-3334  
Telephone (407) 856-1244

## MIDI SEQUENCES

All types of music available on  
most formats. Call or write for  
**FREE** catalog and demo tape.  
Specify sequencing software and  
hardware.

**THE MIDI INN**  
P.O. Box 2362, Dept. EM  
Westmont, IL 60559  
(708) 789-2001

**CANADIAN SOUND CANVAS**  
User Group. 101 page tutorial man-  
ual. SC sequences. Demo pack  
available, \$10. MARTUNES, 2586-  
B Waterloo St., Vancouver, BC V6R  
3H5. (604) 736-2434.

**Gig-proven MIDI sequences.** Top  
40, 50s and 60s, country, standards.  
Macintosh, IBM, Atari, Akai, Roland,  
Kawai, Yamaha, and Alesis formats.  
Call or write for free song catalog  
and demo. **The Works Music**  
Productions, Inc., PO Box 22681,  
Milwaukee, OR 97222. (503) 659-  
3964 or (206) 254-3187.

**Best of the Real Book Sequences**  
—IBM, Roland, Korg, Ensoniq &  
Alesis. Sound Mind. About \$0.30  
per song. Send for free list; 160  
songs \$50. Robert Williams, 520  
N. Pegram St., Alexandria, VA  
22304, or call (703) 370-2943.

**MIDI DRUM SEQUENCES.** Jazz,  
Latin, Rock, Rap, etc., profession-  
ally recorded. 300+ Tracks, SMF  
format. \$49.95. MasterCard & Visa.  
(503) 227-1901. BORG Sound  
Systems, 1533 SW Harrison, #11,  
Portland, OR 97201.

**LICKS, MAC** program/database for  
managing melodic ideas for com-  
posers and improvisers. \$30, 30-  
day money-back guarantee. Write  
for info. SoundWise, PO Box 3573,  
Portland, OR 97208-3573. Tel: (503)  
626-8104.

Linking Music Pro's Worldwide  
Since 1987  
E-MAIL  
**PUT 5,000 MEGABYTES OF  
MIDI IN YOUR HAND!**  
Online Manufacturer Support From  
HIGH SPEED TWELVE TONE SYSTEMS  
MUSIC SEQUENCER  
VIA MODEM 708-949-MIDI  
SY77 5700+ Patches with printed  
disk list. Over 180 banks! MACOS  
18 DISK COLLECTION ONLY \$100  
VISAMASTERCARD SALE \$70! CALL FOR MIDLINK  
AREA NEAREST YOU  
EPS! Sample disks as low as \$3 per disk!  
Send \$1 for huge disk list!  
SOUND MANAGEMENT BBS  
MUNDELLIN, IL 60060

**SP, DPM3/se+, SY85.** Huge library  
of synth and drum-machine sam-  
ples. D50, M1, VS, P5, Xpander,  
Proteus, R8, XR10, more! Catalog:  
**Sound Engineering**, PO Box 1014,  
Lebanon, NH 03766. (802) 296-3845.

**KORG SUPPORT.** DSS 1, DSM 1,  
M1 and T Series. Samples, Programs,  
and PCMs. Call or write GreenHouse  
Sound, 601 E. Walnut Street,  
Nappanee, IN 46550. (219) 773-2678.

**Ludwig!™ for Windows**  
**SongCanvas™ for DOS**  
Complete SCC-1 / GS Editing  
Powerful  
Fast  
Friendly  
Includes 256  
Multi-Part Sounds,  
Quick Edit Screen,  
Manual + More  
Available at fine music stores around the world  
310-450-2175  
The Parker Adams Group  
12335 Santa Monica Blvd #124, Los Angeles, CA 90025

## TRYCHO TUNES

PERFORMANCE SEQUENCES™

Over 1300 current Top 40, oldies,  
standard, and c&w songs for most  
brands of sequencing equipment.

We're the oldest and still the best!

Trycho Tunes are available at many fine pro  
audio/computer stores.  
Or order direct at:

**1-800-543-8988**

**TRYCHO MUSIC INTERNATIONAL**  
2166 W. BROADWAY ST. • Suite 330  
Anaheim, CA 92804  
Phone (714) 696-3577  
FAX (714) 696-3571

**HOLOGRAMPHONE'S**  
**HYPER CHORD**  
NOTE-WAVE ARPEGGIATOR  
REAL-TIME CYBERINSTRUMENT  
COMPOSITION AMPLIFIER  
RIFFING, JAMMING  
**POWER TOOL**  
SOUND EFFECTS GENERATOR  
DRUM / SEQ PATTERN MAKER  
60 SCALE MIDI HARMONIZER  
IBM AMIGA DEMO/VIDEO AVAILABLE  
**\$149 212-529-8845**

## LB Music

- Workstation Sequences
- GM/GS • Standard MIDI File
- Korg 01/WFD/T 1-2-3 Series
- Ensoniq SD-1 (32 voice)
- VFX-SD • SD-1 • EPS • EPS 16+
- ASR-10 • Roland MC50/300/500
- Alesis Data Disk • QX-3.

**With Our Quick Play System,  
Just Learn the Lyrics!!**

Call for Free Demo Disk & List.  
**Music & Lyrics Now Available.**

51 Charter Oak Dr.,

Newtown Sq., PA 19073.

Orders: (800) 3-LB Music

Tech Support: (215) 356-7255.

## NEW ADDITIONS

Roland Sound Canvas/MV-30.

## KID NEPRO

**KID NEPRO IS THE PATCH KING!**  
We have more quality sounds, for more instruments  
than anyone in the entire universe!

**KORG-** 01W SERIES 03WR  
ALL WAVESTATIONS  
FZ1 FZ10M FZ20M  
T-SERIES M1  
M1R M1REX  
M3R D58 707  
EX-DW6000  
EX-POLY800  
POLY 800-2  
ROLAND- JVB80  
JVB80 U20 ALL  
O SERIES KA KAR  
U220 MKS70  
MKS80 MKS50 JX8P  
JX3P JX10 JUNO-1  
JUNO-2 JUNO-106  
HS60 JUNO-80  
JUPITER-6 JUPITER-8  
YAMAHA- SY99 SY77 TG77  
SY95 TG55 V50 ALL  
DX & TX SERIES POB1 \$1100 \$91

**CASIO-** ALL C2 & V2 SERIES  
FZ1 FZ10M FZ20M  
OBERHEIM- MATRIX-6 6R  
1000-XPANDER  
OSB OSXA DPX1  
SEQUENTIAL  
PROPHET-5-10  
VS-2000-2002  
KAWAI- K1 K1R K1M

**ENSONIQ-** MIRAGE EPS EPS 16+  
ASR10 ESQ1 ESQM  
EMAX EMAX-2  
ENTIRE PROTEUS  
SERIES SP1200  
AKAI- S900 S950 S1000  
\$900 \$950 S1000  
\$1100 \$91

Most sounds available in ALESIS DATA-DISK,  
MAC, ATARI & IBM format. AUTH. DEALER FOR  
MOST COMPANIES. We sell **HARDWARE** too.  
• Write • call **FREE** catalog!

**KID NEPRO PRODUCTIONS - PO BOX 360101**  
(DEPT-E) BROOKLYN, NY 11236 • 718-642-7802  
• 212-629-3708 • FAX: 212-947-0027 •

US SHIPPING \$5 • FOREIGN \$10 • AMEX • VISA • DISCOVER • MC • CDD OUT

## SAMPLER OWNERS

We have the sounds you need!

Akai - S900-S950/S1000-1100/MPC-60

E-mu - EMAX/EMAX II/Elites & Elites

Ensoniq - EPS/EPS 16+/ASR-10

Korg - DSS-1/T-Series/Wavestation

Kurzweil - K2000

Peavey - SP

Roland - S-330/S-550/S-50/W-30/S750-770

Call for FREE CATALOG - Demo disks Available.

CD-ROMS - \$299<sup>99</sup> - Now Available For...

AKAI S1000/S1100 - Over 400 Megabytes

Digidesign SampleCell - Over 600 Megabytes

E-mu Emax II - 100 banks (Packed Full)

Ensoniq EPS-16/ASR-10 - Over 240 Megabytes

Sampling CD's - \$99<sup>99</sup> each

Killer Loops - Volume 1

Rap • Techno • Rave

Industrial • House • Rock

With the help of Producer/Composer Chris Lange we've

come up with Volume 2 of Chris' latest work. Over 140

loops and 170 samples that were used in creating the loops.

Vintage Keys/Classic Synths

From Hammond B3's to Vox Organs, MOOG Modular,

Oberheim SEM's, Mellotrons, Chamberlins, Fender Rhodes,

Amp 2600, Jupiter 8, Prophet 5, Clavinets, Voodoos,

and too many more to list.

greytsounds

8700 Reeds Blvd., Suite 101 • Northridge, CA 91324 • USA

818-773-7327 • FAX: 818-773-8203 • Order Line (800) 266-3475



# CLASSIFIEDS

## SOFTWARE & PATCHES

**MIDI SEQUENCES**  
TRAN TRACKS — quality service, great prices  
& a large selection of popular songs.  
All computer formats and most dedicated  
sequencers supported.

**ORDERS: 1-800-473-0797**  
Fax: (201) 383-0797  
Technical Support:  
(201) 383-6691  
Major credit  
cards

**TRAN TRACKS**  
MIDI SEQUENCES  
350 5th Avenue #3304 NY, NY 10118

**Multimedia Artists™**  
Quality GM MIDIFILES (We Promise)

Oldie • Soft Hit • Swing  
Jazz, Romantic, Show Tunes  
Contemporary Christian  
Praise and Worship

We promise **QUALITY**. Our MIDIFILES  
sound better. More feeling. More style.  
More **QUALITY**. Call for Free cassette.

The Parker Adams Group  
2335 Santa Monica Blvd., #124  
Los Angeles, CA 90025  
**310-450-2175**

**COUNTRY SEQUENCES**  
Need a lot or just a few; contact  
us, that's all we do. **C.J. MIDI PRO-**  
**DUCTIONS**, 24 Hinkleyville Road,  
Spencerport, N.Y. 14559. (716)  
352-5493.

**ATARI ★ PC  
SPECIALISTS**  
★ SALES ★ REPAIRS ★ UPGRADES ★  
**(310) 867-0626**  
Falcon 030 ★ D2D for Atari & PC  
MUSIC ★ DTP ★ HARD DRIVES ★ Accs.  
Mid-Cities Computers 9406 Flower St.  
Bellflower, CA. 90706-5706

**Technorave patches for the SY77.**  
Big rave intros, atmospheres, sci-fi  
FX, techno synth drums, stabs, basses,  
and sample leads. **\$19.95.** CK/MO.  
**The Muzic Den**, PO Box 3022, Dept.  
D, Hendersonville, TN 37077-3022.

**ORGANIZE YOUR  
OFFICE AS WELL AS  
YOU HAVE THE  
STUDIO WITH  
OFFICE MANAGER**  
**800-424-0310**  
**\$99.00**  
FREE MAC DEMO

## SEQUENCES

Finest Sequences  
& Documentation Available.  
Most Computer & Dedicated  
Sequencer Formats  
DAT & Cassette Format  
**ASK ABOUT OUR  
MEMBERSHIP PLAN**  
**Orders: 1-800-844-4785**  
Technical Support: 1-803-293-3767



**TrackBusters, Inc.**  
600 Whispering Hills  
Suite O-7  
Nashville, TN 37211

## Give Your Act A Good Kick In The Gas...

Now In Our 3rd Year  
Over 4,000 sequences with  
that off-the-record sound

Top 40 • Classic Rock • Jazz • C&W  
Standards • Big Bands • Italian

**Phil Wood's  
midi hits**

485 Glenelli St, Tracy, CA 95376  
**(800) 593-1228**  
Int'l (209) 832-0225 • Fax (209) 832-0460

**D4 Users!**  
**D4man** Complete  
Alesis D4 Drum  
Manager ..... \$29.95

All software is for IBM PC and compatibles

<b>DXLIB</b> DX7/TX7 Editor/Librarian .....	\$29.95
<b>S612zb</b> Akai S612 Lib/Viewer .....	29.95
<b>SYSP</b> Portman Interface Dumper .....	19.95
<b>SYSK</b> Midiator Interface Dumper .....	19.95

Send check or money order, plus \$1.50  
shipping and handling to:

**Zorch brotherz software**  
334 East Lake Road, #305  
Palm Harbor, FL 34685

Call Our BBS! 813-789-5880

## ensoniq Owners!

**EP516+ Samples (ASR10 ready)**  
Sets include:

• Yamaha CS	• OB Matrix
• Prophet VS	• Jupiter B
• MiniMoog	• OB-B
• Prophet 5	• Korg M1
• Killer Analog Drums	

\$49/set (20+ samples per set)  
Skeptical? try our sampler disk \$5

**ASR10 Memory 3.5" Diskettes**  
1x8 (1MB) \$49 D5DD .69/each  
4x8 (4MB) \$175 D5HD .89/each  
add \$2 shipping per order. sampler = \$0

**- The Perfect Loop -**  
6855 Jimmy Carter Blvd.  
Suite 2150 Norcross, GA 30071  
404-448-9243

**Emax, Emax II users try our  
copyrighted  
advanced synthesis designed  
samples. Super memory efficient.**  
**Over 70 titles includes: Acid,  
Rap, Techno, New Age, Orch.,  
& more. Free demo.**  
**(412) 279-8197 Stoklosa Prod.**  
PO Box 13086 Pgh., PA. 15243

**→ Sale • Interfaces • Software**  
**discounts** Sequencing • Notation  
**SOFTWARE** prices  
**EMMAC ATARI AMICA C64 APPLE GS**

**Cakewalk Pro5 Encore Vision** **DOX**  
**Any BRAND 900-548-4907**  
Catalog or Foreign 508-531-6182  
Fax 508-532-6108 **Open Weekends**

**SOUND MANAGEMENT**  
P.O. Box 3053 • Peabody, MA 01961

**KURZWEIL**  
**K2000  
SAMPLES**

and imagination... Kurzweil's K2000... the sample  
library will give the world many of the unbelievable  
sounds found in the original KURZWEIL 250 and the  
new K2000 sound libraries!!

Tired of samples that are less than claimed when you get  
them home? Try our "Hearing is believing" cassette  
demo tape before you buy (\$3.00 refundable on order)!

- Available on Rappies or 45 meg. Cartridges.
- Program spec. sheet included for every program.
- Ask about the 16 meg. "Ultimate Piano"!
- MasterCard & VISA accepted.

**R.S.I.** (219) 262-1324  
300 Oakwood Ave. • Elkhart, IN 46514

## MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE

**The Best, Most Highly Organized  
Sound Libraries Available!**

<b>T-1/2/3 - 2 Sets</b> .....	Total 2,000+ Voices
<b>M3R - 2 Sets</b> .....	Total 2,000+ Voices
<b>M1 - 2 Sets</b> .....	Total 2,306 Voices
<b>M1-32</b> .....	1,001 Voices
<b>D-10/110/20</b> .....	1,199 Voices
<b>D-50 - 2 Sets</b> .....	Total 2,194 Voices
<b>K1 - 2 Sets</b> .....	Total 2,113 Voices
<b>TX81Z/DX11</b> .....	2,250 Voices
<b>DX7/TX802 - 2 Sets</b> .....	Total 6,225 Voices
<b>ESQ-1</b> .....	2,095 Voices

**All Libraries — \$100 Each Set**  
All Formats Available • Free Librarian Demos  
Visa MasterCard/COD • Call Today!  
**Many MIDI Products**  
**213-650-6602**  
Box 2519-EM, Beverly Hills, CA 90243

**ENSONIQ OWNERS:** Convert  
sequences to/from Standard  
MIDI Files on IBM-PCs. Each pack-  
age SQ-80, EPS/EPS16, VFX-SD/SD-  
1, SQ-1/2/KS32, or ASR-10 costs  
\$54.95. Alesis, Korg, Yamaha  
available. Visa/MC accepted.  
**Giebler Enterprises**, 8038 Morgan  
Road, Liverpool, NY 13090. (315)  
652-5741.

**REAL LATIN SEQUENCES** avail-  
able for most popular computer and  
sequencers. All GM. Write or call:  
**LATINO SEQUENCES**, 5011 SW  
139 Pl., Miami, FL 33175. Ph/Fax:  
(305) 559-9102. Orders: (800) 322-  
2508.

**Off The Record MIDI sequences**  
— for the most critical musicians.  
Call (800) 221-0649 for a free demo  
and catalog.

## MISCELLANEOUS

**National Foam Inc.**  
**ACOUSTIC FOAM**

Guaranteed Lowest prices in the  
country. **We'll beat any deal!**  
**36" x 48" or 48" x 48"**  
**IMMEDIATE SHIPPING**  
**2" - \$11.50 4" - \$20.50**  
Call for **FREE** catalog, specs &  
samples.

(818) 906-3061  
4920 Van Nuys Blvd., #142  
Sherman Oaks, CA 91403

**Band-In-A-Box Super User Styles.**  
B-Box Sequences >10¢ each.  
**MIDIfile Pro/Concert Version.**  
**SUPER-SEQUENCES** only \$5. Great  
how-to books. Visa/MC. Send SASE  
today to: Norton Music, Box 13149,  
Ft. Pierce, FL 34979.

**MARY FLAGLER CARY  
CHARITABLE TRUST  
Commissioning Program**

In 1993 the Cary Trust will make  
a series of grants for the com-  
missioning of new music. The  
grant program is open to non-  
profit professional music ensem-  
bles and presenters, opera com-  
panies, and theater companies  
based in New York City. Com-  
missions may be proposed  
for composers without regard to  
citizenship status, and for music  
in all forms, including chamber,  
jazz, experimental, electronic,  
choral, orchestral, opera, and  
music theater. Grants may cover  
up to 100% of commissioning  
fees for composers (and, if appli-  
cable, librettists), including copy-  
ing costs. Application deadline:  
June 10, 1993. For further  
information, contact: Ms. Gayle  
Morgan, Music Program Director,  
Mary Flagler Cary Charitable  
Trust, 350 Fifth Avenue, Room  
6622, New York, NY, 10118; tele-  
phone: (212) 563-6863.



# CLASSIFIEDS

**Free-Manny's music catalog!** Manny's brings 48th St. to your doorstep. Become a charter subscriber. Send name and address to: AudioTechniques, c/o Manny's Mail Order, #8, 1600 Broadway, Suite 803, New York, NY 10019.

**DusKuvir™ Dust Covers.** New! Protect your electrical equipment from dust, dirt & liquids. High quality, custom fit, or made-to-order for keyboards, mixing consoles, multi-tracks & more. MC/Visa. 30-day money-back guarantee. J. Pro (800) 472-7707 w/model # today!

**MAKE \$600+ NIGHTLY** with PRO-SINGALONG KARAOKE. Everybody wants to sing. You run the show: clubs, private parties. Discover Karaoke Music MoneyMaker. (800) 568-2000. Pro-Singalong, Box 1106 Bridgeview, IL 60455.

## WANTED TO BUY

**Roland SPV-355 P/V synth.** Mono/voice, must work. Also, Lyricon wind synth for sale. Eddie (301) 567-7686.

## CLASSIFIED AD DEADLINES

JULY 1st.....SEPTEMBER '93 issue

AUGUST 1st.....OCTOBER '93 issue

## CLASSIFIEDS WORK FOR YOU

- Text rate:** \$8 per line (approximately 25-32 character spaces per line); seven-line minimum. Add \$0.50 per bold word. Each space and punctuation mark counts as a character. \$56 MINIMUM CHARGE for each ad placed.
- Enhancements:** \$10 black border, \$15 for a grey-screened background, \$25 for Post Office box service. Charges are based on a per-insertion basis.
- Display rate:** \$90 per inch (1" minimum/half page maximum). Logos or display advertising must be camera-ready, sized to EM column widths and specs. Frequency discount rates available; call for information.
- Special Saver rate:** \$25 for up to four lines, including first word in bold. **Only available to individuals not engaged in commercial enterprises.** No additional copy allowable for this rate.
- Closing:** **First of the month**, two months preceding the cover date (for example, the April issue closing is February 1). Ads received after closing will be held for the next month unless otherwise stated. **Cancellations will not be accepted after the closing date.** Copy changes and cancellations must be submitted in writing.
- Other requirements:** Full street address (PO boxes aren't sufficient) and phone number must accompany all requests, whether included in ad or not. All words to be **bold** should be underlined. Copy must be typed or printed legibly in standard upper/lower case. Publishers are not responsible for errors due to poor copy. Arrangement of characters may be altered in typesetting process due to space. The publishers are not liable for the contents of advertisements.
- The small print:** Only ads dealing with music, computers, or electronics will be accepted. No stated or implied discounts allowed on new equipment sales. Publishers reserve the right to refuse or discontinue any ad deemed inappropriate.
- Send coupon & payment to:** **Electronic Musician Classifieds:** Attn: Robin Boyce, 6400 Hollis St., #12, Emeryville, CA 94608, tel. (800) 544-5530 or (510) 653-3307; fax (510) 653-5142.
- Payment:** Must be included with copy: check, Visa, MasterCard, or American Express accepted. Sorry, no billing or credit available.

INSERT THIS AD IN THE \_\_\_\_\_  
ISSUE OF EM.

Categories available (check one):

- ☐ EMPLOYMENT  
☐ EQUIPMENT FOR SALE  
☐ INSTRUCTION & SCHOOL  
☐ PARTS & ACCESSORIES  
☐ PUBLICATIONS & BOOKS  
☐ RECORDING SERVICES  
☐ RECORDS, TAPES & CDS  
☐ WANTED TO BUY  
☐ SOFTWARE & PATCHES  
☐ MISCELLANEOUS

ATTACH YOUR CLASSIFIED AD COPY ON A SEPARATE SHEET,  
TYPED DOUBLE-SPACED OR PRINTED CLEARLY IN CAPITAL  
AND LOWER-CASE LETTERS.

Company Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address (no PO Boxes) \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_  
State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone ( ) \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Display (\$90 per inch) \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Lines @ \$8 \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
(seven line minimum)  
Bold @ \$0.50 additional \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Border @ \$10 \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Screen @ \$15 \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Special Saver Rate = \$ 25

TOTAL PAYMENT INCLUDED \$ \_\_\_\_\_

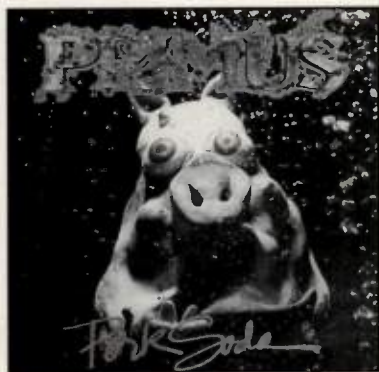
☐ Visa ☐ MC ☐ AmEx

☐ Check/Money Order # \_\_\_\_\_

Card # \_\_\_\_\_

Exp. \_\_\_\_\_





PRO

FILE

## Big Bottom

*Primus squeezes Pork Soda from the low end.*

By Jeff Forlenza

Les Claypool's lanky, rubbery figure ricochets off Tim "Herb" Alexander's extensive drum arsenal, his face an encyclopedia of goofy grimaces as he pops, slaps, and strums ungodly notes from his bass. Meanwhile Larry "Ler" Lalonde's pyrotechnic guitar fizzles into the frantic freakout of bass and drums. The band is Primus, and they suck. At least that's what their devoted fans say.

*Pork Soda*, the new album from this wacky San Francisco Bay Area band, is chock full of porcine goodness and in-your-face bass. Weaned on cartoons and progressive rock, bass monster Claypool writes surreal, funky epics inspired by gonzo journalist Hunter S. Thompson and the art of angling. Go figure.

Claypool's musical influences, however, are easily identified by his playing style and include Geddy Lee, Tony Levin, Stanley Clarke, and Larry Graham. It seems appropriate that his bass heroes defined the sound of their respective bands, just as Pri-

mus' "bass-ic" impact is due to Claypool's hyperactive technique and collection of basses.

"Lately, I've been playing some custom basses made for me by Carl Thompson," says Claypool. "These instruments have a lot of character, so I haven't needed much [signal] processing besides EQ. I've been getting pretty fat tones just running straight into the board."

However, there is much more to the story of Primus' big bottom. While the bass sound is predominantly free of signal processing, signal *manipulation* was a major ingredient of the band's "pork soda."

"We ended up with three separate tracks for Les' bass," explains Derek Featherstone, one of the engineers on *Pork Soda*. "Each track gave us different sounds to work with. The main bass tone was derived from an ADA MP-1 preamp and a SanSamp was used for an effects track. The third track was a 'sub' track for recording real subwoofer-type lows. For this track, we took a direct line from the

bass and cut everything above 150 Hz. The sub track was a boon, because it could be worked into the overall bass sound to add bottom without making the tone real muddy."

Although the 3-track system was used to construct bass tones on much of *Pork Soda*, one song added "dynamic tension" to the treatment.

"The growling and snorting bass sounds on the song 'Mr. Krinkle' were produced by bowing a home-made upright bass," reveals Featherstone. "Unfortunately, the bass didn't survive the session. It couldn't handle the neck tension and just blew up on us one afternoon. It was a miracle that we finished the track before the bass exploded, because the song required about seven different bass tracks."

Ron Rigler, who co-engineered *Pork Soda* and single-handedly engineered the last two Primus' albums, sums up Claypool's bass sound: "Les is just a monster on the bass. He takes up a lot of room. There's a little bit of treatment [to his bass], but so much of it comes from him and the way he plays."

**Mix assistant editor Jeff Forlenza** first caught Les Claypool's big bass at the University of California-Berkeley's Barington Hall, the notorious residence chronicled in the Primus song "Frizzle Fry."



Primus: Tim Alexander, Larry Lalonde, and Les Claypool.



# TSR-24: THE POWER OF S-DISC™

The New DigiTech TSR-24 True Stereo Reverb and Multi-Effects Processor features proprietary S-DISC technology which literally redefines digital processing.

The S-DISC engine has a revolutionary new operating system that allows the user to create in any combination and in any order custom effects arrays, breaking away from the limitations of conventional algorithms.

The Dynamic Instruction Set Computer (S-DISC) provides unmatched memory and processing power, surpassing products costing many times the TSR-24's price.

Increased capabilities may also be obtained by adding the optional PPC-200 expansion card which delivers 256k of additional dynamic RAM.

The PPC-200 unlocks the door to the TSR-24's most sophisticated operational possibilities by doubling the memory and processing power.

Experience the power of S-DISC technology with DigiTech's TSR-24 True Stereo Reverb and Multi-Effects Processor.

## S-DISC™



5639 South Rile Lane  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84107  
Tel (801) 268-8400 • Fax (801) 262-4966  
International Inquiries: Fax (603) 672-4246

**DigiTech**

**H** A Harman International Company

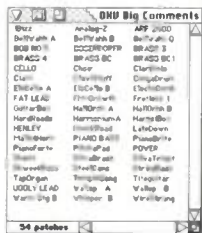




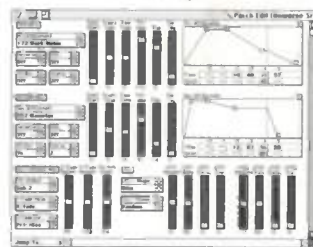
# Create a Universe of Sounds at Your Fingertips.

An original sound can make your music happen. You want to sculpt your sounds into countless variations, and get at them quickly. Unisyn gives you a creative environment

for editing and organizing patches. With support for over 150 MIDI instruments including today's hottest synths and dozens of classic devices, Unisyn organizes your studio into a single console of sound. No more squinting at cryptic LCDs. No more fumbling for sound cartridges. Unisyn stores all of your sounds



and performances on your hard drive for immediate access. Unisyn works as a stand-alone editor/librarian in any Macintosh setup. Or combine it with our award-



winning Performer sequencer to fine-tune your sounds while your music plays. And for a limited time, Unisyn is available at a very special price to all Mark

of the Unicorn users, and as a competitive upgrade. For more information, please contact Mark of the Unicorn or the authorized dealer nearest you.



**Mark of the Unicorn**